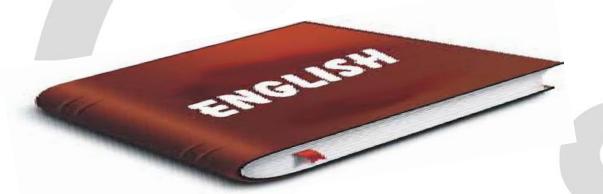
_توحيهي ___ائد. __المنهاج الجديد #م3

ستاذ: سائد دهیمش

2016-2017

0792808191-0786665752



Units: 1+2+3+4+5

www.facebook/saed.dhymsh.com

🗐 ملف المستوى (3) -الفصل الأول



2016

﴾ُوَقُلِ اعْمَلُوا فَسَيَرَى اللَّهُ عَمَلَكُمْ وَرَسُولُهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَسَتُرَدُّونَ إِلَى عَالِمِ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ۞ صدق الله العظيم.

ملف المستوى (4) -الفصل الثاني لعام2016

الاستاذ سائد دهيمش

خبرة تدريس المرحلة الثانوية



"مقدمة بسيطة" للتعرف على ما تحتويه الدوسية:

مجموعة أوراق تأسيسية"Basis" تفيدك بشكل عام لكل من المستويين 4/3. ملف بسيط ليرشدك على كيفية التعامل مع أسئلة النصوص وطريقة الحل ؟

شملت الدوسية على شرح مبسط وخاكِ من التعقيد لجميع قواعد اللغة الانجليزية المطلوبة منك في إمتحان الثانوية العامة مع مجموعة مختارة ووافرة من الأسئلة المقترحة.

أوراق عمل شاملة على كل قاعدة.

شرح متنوع وترجمة مميزة ووافية لجميع نصوص الكتاب المطلوبة.

بعد كل قطعة ستجد مجموعة أسئلة على نمط الوزارة الجديد ومقترحة مع الإجابات.

التركيز على أهم تمارين الكتاب المطلوبة في امتحان الوزارة مع الحلول.

مراجعة & امتحانات شاملة وقياسية مع الإجابات النموذجية.

عمل حاص على سؤال الكِتابة. بالإضافة إلى مجموعة من مواضيع الإنشاء.

<u>ملحق</u> للمراجعة النهائية والأسئلة المقترحة **يصدر ليلة الامتحان فقطً**

بعض الإرشادات والنصائح العامة التي قد تفيدك في الامتحان:

- ابدأ بحل الأسئلة الموضوعية ذات الإجابات السريعة:
 - (القواعد .. الاشتقاقات.... الوظيفة اللغوية.... وهكذا
 - انتقل لحل القطعة و التفكير الناقد. أجب عن سؤال تصحيح الأخطاء و موضوع الإنشاء.
 - لا تترك أي سؤال بدون إجابة.
- تأكد أنك وضعت رقم السؤال المناسب و الإجابة المناسبة في <u>دفتر الإجابة</u>.

أخى الطالب / أختى الطالبة:

تيّقن تماما بأن دراستك للمادة بشكل كامل أهم من التوقعات . التيتان المرابعة ال

لا تخصص وقت للدراسة ــ أفضل الأوقات عندما تشعر بأنك صافي الذهن وفي أتم النشاط والعطاء .

استعن بالله العظيم "فهو حسبك".... ولا تنسَ ذكرَ الله. اللهم إني استودعك علمي هذا فأحفظه لي عند حاجتي.

اللهِّمُّ لَا سَهِلَ إِلَّا ما جعلتهُ سَهلا وأنت تجعل الحزنَ إذا شَنْت سَهلا.

... الخطأ طريق الصواب (لا تخجل من الخطأ)!

اساسات **BASIS**



Pronouns of Agent (Subject): ضمائر الفاعل

I	He	She	IE	You	We	They
نا	ھو	هي	هو،هي (لغير العاقل)	أنتَ ،أنتِ ، انتم ،انتن، انتما	نحن	هم

ضمائر مفردة ولكنها تعامل معاملة الجمع [You,I] نيار الجم He/she/it ضار المنز they/ we ضائر الجمع they/ we

أحرف اللغة الانجليزية :English Letters

Capital letters: A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Small letters: a bcdefghijkl mnop qrst<u>uvw</u>

Vowel letters: (أحرف العلة) الحرف صوتية متحركة A E I U O

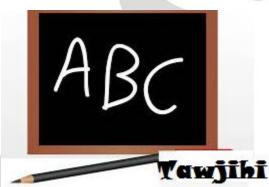
باقي الأحرف تسمى...... (أحرف ساكنة) :Consonant letters

سر تتألف الجملة في اللغة الانجليزية في الحالة العادية من:

Subject	+	verb +	- object	+	the rest of the sentence
الفاعل (S.)		$(\mathbf{V}.)$ الفعل	المفعول به(.O)		التكملة

Parts of time:

Season الموسم الثانية Second السنة Year الدقيقة Minute العقد Decade الساعة Hour القرن Century اليوم Day Millennium الألفية الأسبوع Week الأبد **Eternity** الشهر Month



الضمائر Pronouns

subject ضمائر الفاعل	object ضمائر المفعول به	possessive adjectives صفات الملكية	possessive ضمائر الملكية	reflexive الضمائر الانعكاسية
it	it	its	its	itself
he	him	his	his	himself
she	her	her	hers	herself
you	you	your	yours	yourself
	-	-	-	yourselves
we	us	our	ours	ourselves
they	them	their	theirs	themselves
i	me	my	mine	myself

Helping / Auxiliary Verbs

الأفعال المساعدة في اللغة الانجليزية

QUESTION

= auxiliary verb

(s) that your car? (Are) you going to the party? Do your dogs like to sleep? Doyou eat after 7pm? (Can) I shut the door?

ANSWER (+)

Yes, it(is.) Yes, lam Yes, they do Yes, Ido Yes, you can ANSWER (-)

No, it🕄 not. No, (m) not. No, they don't. No, Ldon't. No, you can't.

am

ns.

are

have

has

do

does

was

Modal

is are am was were been

do does did done

have has had had

will would could can shall should had to must might may going to

ought to

were will

can

could

must should

would

Tenses الازمنة

أشكال المضارع Present forms

1. The present Simple: المضارع البسيط

فقط للمفرد s/es

S. + V1_(s, es)

نضيف[es] للفعل إذا انتهى بـ (o, x, z, ch, sh, ss)

watch=watches / wash=washes / do=does

always, often, sometimes, usually, scarcely, seldom, repeatedly, frequently, occasionally, hardly, normally , regularly (every..., (once or twice..., (daily, weekly, yearly, monthly...). as a habit or as a fact

Function?

- محقائق وأمور ثابتة :Facts & permanent actions
- 2. Habits and routines عادات وروتين

e.g.; - Oil floats on water.

- They don't go to work every day.

Ocrrect the verbs between brackets:

1-	She (cook) rice every day.
2-	you(cook) rice daily?
3-	You (not cook) rice as a habit.
4-	I (not/play) tennis at school every day.
5-	She (not play) tennis every day.
6-	
7-	The taxi (leave) at 8 am every morning.
8-	The taxi (not leave) at 9 am in the morning daily.
9-	When (leave)?
10	- Earth (circle) the sun every twelve months.

Present Continuous: المضارع المستمر

اشکل S. + [is, are, am] + V1_{-(ing)}

now، at the moment, (this/these) today, tonight, look, watch out, listen، look out ، be quiet, sh!, nowadays, at present

Function:

- 1. Activities are happening now. أفعال تحدث الآن
- 2. Temporary events. أحداث مؤقتة
 - Be quiet! He is reciting the holy Quran.
 - She is having breakfast right now.

Correct the verbs between brackets:

- 1-We..... (have) a party on Saturday.
- 2- I..... (study) for my exams.
- 3-Tamarathis week.
- 4-I..... (not/go) to the theatre tonight.
- 5-I (talk) on the phone right now.
- 6-What you (do)right now?
- 7-Look! The sun (rise).

ملحوظة عامة:

(النفي) دائما بعد الفعل المساعد في الجملة (isn't, weren't, haven't, hasn't you been,etc.) في جميع الأزمنة

للنفي/ الجمع Don't

للسؤال في حالة الجمع ?...Do

للنفي/المفرد doesn't

للسوال في حالة المفرد ?....Does

Do/Does +S. +v_{1.....?}

3. Present Perfect: المضارع التام

الشكل S. + (have, has) + v3+....

Since, for, just, already, only, ever, never, so far, recently, lately, yet, in recent years , eventually, throughout, several/many times, all... + things.

نستخدم Time markers للدلالة على المضارع التام مثل: Today, this month, this week

Function:

- 1. Finished action أحداث منتهية 2. Achievements انجازات 3. Past experience
 - I have lost my keys.
 - I have visited Makah for two months.

S Correct the verbs between brackets:

- 1. Farida them about the accident yet. (not , tell)
- 2. Saleem me. (phone)
- 3. I stamps since I was a child. (collect)
- 4. Where you Mohammad recently? (see)
- 5. I in such a nice place before. (not ,be)

1. Present perfect continuous المضارع التام المستمر

S. + (have / has) been + V1_(ing)

عندما يبقى الحدث ظاهرا في الحاضر

Up to now , all...+ time , (since/ for... + Now), how long...? Look/seem/is/are... + adj

Function:

- 1. Activity which continues over a length of time استمر على فترة من الزمن
- 2. Repeated تكررت من الماضى حتى الآن
- 3. Has consequences at present استمر حتى الحاضر
- غير منتهى 4. Unfinished
 - e.g. -You look tired. Have you been working hard?
 - She's been sitting in the sun.

Sorrect the verbs between brackets:

- 1. Nour (be, write)
- 2. Hatem looks tired. Hehis science project all night. (be, do)
- 3. The detectives people all week. (be, interview)

4. The child has..... all night. (be, sleep)

أشكال الماضي Past forms

الماضى البسيط: Past Simple

الشكل

S.+ V2 + ...

Yesterday

last ago In 1990

once a time

previous ancient/ before

Function?

an action started and finished in the past.

عمل بدأ وانتهى في الماضي دون أثر

S + Didn't + v1 النفى في الماضي

والفعل <u>be, not</u> يصبح (weren't/wasn't)

e.g.; - They didn't discuss the problem yesterday.

مهم جدا: عند استخدام النفي في الماضي البسيط يجب ارجاع الفعل لحالة المجرد. الله

It snowed in Amman a couple of years ago.

- It didn't snow in Amman a couple of years ago.

Correct the verbs between brackets:

- 1- They (collect) postcards yesterday.
- 2- You (jump) high last night, didn't you?
- 3- Albert (play) squash last night.
- 4- The teacher (test) our English 2 days ago.
- 5- Fiona (visit) her grandma a couple of weeks ago.
- 6- He (wash) the car yesterday.
- 7- You..... (be) thirsty when I saw you last night.
- 8- He (have) a computer in 1999.
- 9- I (buy) bread from that bakery 30 years ago.
- very heavy, so he must have got very wet. (start)

2. Past perfect: لماضي التام

had + V3

after / before by + when because as soon as then until already never later

Function:

An action that happened in the past before another action.

يستخدم للتحدث عن أحداث حصلت في الماضي قبل حصول أفعال ماضية أخرى الفعل (had+ p.p) يحصل دائما في الأول ، والفعل(v2) يحصل ثانيا.

- After he had ----- to the manager, he felt calm. (speak)
- 1. After I the medicine, I went to bed. (have)
- 2. They everything by the time I arrived office. (arrange)
- 3. We our house by last week. (leave)
- 4. She for him by the time he arrived home. (wait)

(crash) Hatem had saved his documents before viruses his computer.

3. Past Continuous:

الماضى المستمر

القاعدة

S.+ was/were +V₁(ing) +

V2

Keywords:

(as) while , when

at this time yesterday or (last night....).

Function:

- 1. Talk about something which was happening before and after another action in the past. للتحدث عن شيء كان يحصل قبل وبعد حدث اخر في الماضي
- 2. Show that something happened for a long time in the past.

لاظهار حدث حصل في الماضي لفترة طويلة

الجملة تتكون من شقين. حدثين حصلا في الماضي أحدهما كان مستمرا في الماضي والأخر قطعه.

- When he <u>arrived</u>, they <u>were painting</u> his room.
- A: Were you studying when she called?
- B: I was studying in the lounge.
- Or we were studying in the lounge.

Correct the verbs between brackets

حل لحالك

- 1-While I (sleep), my father came.
- 2-When I reached the park, my friends (play).....
- 3-he (not / study) when her mother saw her.
- 4- when you met them?

4. Past perfect continuous

الماضي التام المستمر

لا تتغير(ثابتة) S.+ had +been +V1_(ing)+

Since

for

all + time just | When | before | after | because ... | by the time....

Function?

- 1- Actions which were continuous: أحداث استمرت
- 2- Actions which were repeated: أحداث تكررت ملحوظة: يستخدم الماضى التام المستمر لتوضيح السبب والنتيجة قبل حدث أخر في الماضي.
- Her eyes were red because she had been crying.
- He finally came at six o'clock. I had been waiting for him since four-thirty.
- The police had been looking for the criminal for two years before he caught him.

*ملحوظة: التام المستمر غالبا ما يحتوي على : since / for

Example:

الماضي التام المستمر

الماضي البسيط يظهر في الشق الثاني من الجملة.

- 1. The miners **had been digging** all night long when an explosion **occurred**.
- 2. They had been talking for over an hour before Mona arrived.
- 3. A: How long had you been studying Italian before you moved to Rome? B: I **had** not **been studying** Italian very long.

Students' Book page: 19.

- 5 Complete the sentences, using the Past Perfect Continuous form of the verbs in brackets.
 - 1 A: When I saw you yesterday, you looked really tired. B: Yes, I had been running for half an hour. (run)
 - 2 My mother lost her purse yesterday. She _____ in the market; she must have put it down somewhere and left it there. (shop)
 - 3 I made my mother a cup of tea. She was hot and tired; she _____ all afternoon for a special family dinner. (cook)

6 Complete the sentences by choosing the correct verb forms.

Hind (1) has / had been working very hard for several weeks before she did her final exams. When the results were published, she was delighted to learn that she (2) has / had passed. She (3) has / had done extremely well. She (4) phoned / had phoned her parents from the college. They (5) were / had been waiting for her call all morning. When she arrived home an hour later, there was a surprise for her. For several weeks, her parents (6) planned / had been planning a special weekend away to the Jerash Festival. They (7) have / had managed to make it a surprise for Hind, even though they (8) were / had been using the family computer to make all the arrangements! Hind was delighted. She (9) has / had been talking about the Jerash Festival for months; and now the whole family was going! It was a wonderful graduation present.

Answers:

1 had been running 2 had been shopping 3 had been cooking

1 had 2 had 3 had 4 phoned 5 had been 6 had been planning 7 had 8 had been 9 had been

TENSES

Correct the verb between brackets, and then write down your answers in your ANSWER BOOKLET.
1. The teachers for two hours, before the principal came. (be, talk)
2. When I was ten years old, Ia computer. (buy)
3. I couldn't play because Imy leg. (break) 4. Hatem's fatherlast year. (retire)
4. Hatem's fatherlast year. (retire)
5. Maherhis driving test, so he can borrow his brothers car next week .(pass)
6. Fatimaher homework three hours ago. (finish)
7. Have you seen my wallet anywhere? Ifor it for ages. (look)
8. How longyouglasses? (wear)
9. Do you mean you have been (wake up) very early?
10. Itheavily since three hours. (Be, snow)
11. Husseinhis house for five hours. (Be. Paint)

<u>ش</u>	اعداد: سائد دهیم ا	لمستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.
12. They already t	their flat.(paint)	

1. According to our teacher's instructions all of our compositions in ink. He won't accept papers written in pencil. (write) صيفي 2015

For and Since

نستخدم للدلالة على طول الفترة الزمنية وتكون المدة غير محدودة: <u>For</u>: (Length of time)
Days, months, 3 weeks, 2 years, hours......

: تستخدم عند التحدث عن فترة زمنية محددة: <u>Since</u> (a specific point in time) May, Friday, 1970, 6:30, he came

- 1. Ali has been waiting here.....three o'clock. (Since, for)
- 2. The boys have been away..... last Monday. (Since, for)
- 3. They have been playing football.....an hour. (Since for)
- 4. He has been learning English in this school.....three years. (Since, for)

For	Since
Four years	Yesterday
Fifteen minutes	Eight o'clock
Seven hours	June
45 seconds	Last summer
Many years	I was a child
Three months	My birthday
A week	Tuesday
A longtime	2008
Ages	last month
five weeks	

Complete the sentences with (since / for)

- 1. He has been ill.....Monday.
- 2. They have been in the hotel.....four days.
- 3. We have known each other.....2004.
- 4. They have been studying English.....last August.
- 5. My parent has been waiting for me.....three hours.

Active & Passive

المبني للمعلوم & للمجهول.

في جملة المبنى للمعلوم نهتم بالفاعل الذي قام بالفعل. بينما في جملة المبنى للمجهول ،نهتم بالذي وقع عليه الفعل وهو (المفعول به). [Active] : المبنى للمعلوم: يكون الفاعل (subject) معروف.

[Passive] : المبني للمجهول: يكون الفاعل مجهول أو غير مهم.

*خطوات تحويل جملة من المبنى للمعلوم إلى المبنى للمجهول:

1.نفع المفعول به أول الجملة putting the object at the beginning [يكون معطى في الوزارة] 2. تحويل زمن الجملة (وضع Be حسب زمن الجملة) بما يوافق الجدول أدناه be 3. ثم التصريف الثالث للفعل (دائما نضع .pp) ، وتكملة الجملة إن وجدت complement.

Tense الـزمن	مبني للمعلوم Active	مبني للمجهول Passive
المضارع البسيط Simple present	S + (V1)+ O	O + am, is , are + p.p
الماضي البسيط Simple past	S + (V2)+ O	O+ was, were + p.p
مضارع مستمر Present continuous	S + (am, is , are) + V1- ing + O	O + am , is , are + (being) + p.p
ماض مستمر Past continuous	S + (was , were) + V1- ing + O	O + was, were+(being) + p.p
المضارع التامPresent perfect	S + (have , has) + p.p + O	O + have , has + (been)+ p.p
الماضي التامPast perfect	S + (had) + p.p + O	O + had+(been)+ p.p
مضارع تام مستمر Present perfect continues	S + (has/have been) + v1(ing) + O	O + have/has +(been)+(being +p.p
ماض تام مستمر past perfect continues	S + (had been) + v1(ing) + O	O + had +(been)+being +p.p
المضارع Modals المودلز	S + Modals ()+ inf. + O	O + Modals () + (be) + p.p
الماضي	S + Modals () +have +p.p + O.	O+ Modals () +have been + p.p

اذا كان الفعل منفي بحب ان ننفيه عند تحويله :Note قد تكون الجملة منفية بـ (nobody, no one, nothing, never, none) do, does /(not) = V1(s, es) (is, am, are)/not+V3 did/(not) =(was, were)/not+V3

am not / isn't / aren't + p.p

يحول إلى : . doesn't / don't + infالمضارع المنفى ب

Dassive with modals	
Passive with modals:	
1. They will meet Mary at the park.	 ≶. 1
Mary	
2. She should see doctor soon.	
A doctor	
3. Laila must have eaten the apple.	
The apple	
4. You could have visited Petra.	
· Petra	
5. The minister must sign this report.	
This report	
6. Our teacher can make a good artist of every student.	

Every student-----7. The company will deliver the final report to all the new offices.

The final report------

8. Omar will invite me to his graduation party next week.

1. عندما لايكون مهما./

2. او الفاعل غير معروف. ۖ

اذا اردت استخدم نفس الفاعل او الضمير

الذي ينوب عنه بـ by مع نهاية الجملة.

3. اذًا كان الفاعلُ معروف للحميع أو غامض؟

- 1- Mary will be met at the park by them.
- 2- A doctor should be seen by her.
- 3- The apple must have been eaten.
- 4- Petra could have been visited by you.
- 5- This report must be signed by the minister.
- 6- Every student can be made by our teacher.
- 7- The final report will be delivered to all the new offices by the company.
- 8- I will be invited by him to his graduation party next week.
- 1- Nobody can deny the role of the teacher..
 - The role of the teacher can be denied by nobody.
 - The role of the teacher can't be denied.
- 2- They serve the dinner whenever we visit them.

T I I'			
I ha dinnar		h	
THE CHILLE	 	\mathbf{D}	
	 	_	

<u>**W**inter/**S**ummer استُلة الوزارة (سنوات سابقة 2011-2015)</u>

1. People saw smoke coming out of the forest.
Smoke
2. The government must save the historical sites.
The historical sites
3. The farmer must water the plants in order to grow.
The plants
4. Hatem should send the car to the garage.
The car
5. The patient must take the medicine on time.
The medicine
6. Samer must fill in the job application form.
The job application form by Samer.
7. Everyone must save the natural resources.
The natural resources
8. Children mustn't leave bicycles in the driveway.
Bicycles
9. Different goods among countries can be by traders. (transport)
10. Jordan imports 96 % of its energy from the neighboring Arab countries.
96 % of Jordan's energy
11. Parents must not give their children everything they want.
Children

ANSWERS:

- 1. Smoke was seen coming out of the forest.
- 2. The historical sites must be saved (by the government).
- 3. The plants must be watered in order to grow.
- 4. The car should be sent to the garage.
- 5. The medicine must be taken on time (by the patient).
- 6. The job application form must be filled (in) by Samer.
- 7. The natural resources must be saved (by everyone).
- 8. Bicycles mustn't be left in the driveway.
- 9. Transported.
- 10. 96 % of Jordan's energy is imported from the neighboring Arab countries.
- 11. Children must not be given everything they want.

Causative

13

Sub. + Have* + Obj. + V3

<u>amodon</u> : when we can't do something by ourselves. (S	somethings have done)
 Manal didn't buy her own English dictionary. She had it We didn't want to cook so we had a pizza I didn't deliver the flowers by myself. I had them 	(deliver) 2014-s
I asked someone to fix my computer (had).	
I had my computer fixed.	
ت وجد قبل الفراغ أحد أشكال (have, has, had, having + Obj) نصحّح الفعل باستخدام (٧3) .	*ملاحظة مفيدة : تميز السؤال في تصحيح الفعل بين الأقواس : إر
 Majed didn't repair his computer himself. He had it	(repair) by a photographer. (take) em (plant) (type) . (write) (send)
Rewrite the sentences using (Causative): ع اعد كتابة الجمل باستخدام	سوال متوق
1. The man asked the porter to take his luggage to his room. The man had	<u> </u>
2. He employed a carpenter to build the fence.	
He had	-
3. Dad is going to arrange for someone to cut the grass.	

Reported speech

الكلام المنقول

هو نقل الكلام عن شخص أخر حيث تحدث تغييرات على الجملة. Direct and Indirect speech (الكلام المباشر وغير المباشر)

حدث التغيير على زمن الفعل: نحول الأفعال إلى أقرب ماضي

V1	V2
V2→	(had + V3)

now	Then
today	that day
here	There
this time	that time
tomorrow	the following day
	the next day
	the day after
next time	the following time
	the next time
	the time after
yesterday	the previous day
	the day before
last time	the previous time
	the time before
tonight	that night
last saturday	the previous saturday
	the saturday before
next saturday	the following saturday
	the next saturday
1 111	the saturday after
	that saturday
at the moment	at that moment
at this moment	

- <mark>تغيير</mark> على ظروف الزمان وأسماء الإشارة - يحدث التغيير على ضمائر: (الفاعل ،المفعول به ، ضمائر الملكية) **يمول خمير الماخر إلى غائب**

عليك اتقان التحويلات وحفظ الجداول .

This	that
These	those
Come	go
Soon	later
Ago	previously
	before
	earlier

he/she
his/her
his/her
him/her
they
their(s)
them

[your]	his/ her/their/ my
[you]	him/ her/ them/I/ me مبه
[You]	I/ he/she/they فاعل

نحول "TOU" إلى ضمير الاسم المخاطب كما في الجدول وإذا لم نجد فنحوله لـ "I".

had
had + V3
was/were

* (must, has to, have to)

had had

had + V3

had been

had to

الكلام المباشر :Direct speech

- ' My parents spend every day of their lives together.'
- ' I've lost my glasses. '
- 'I'll meet you here tomorrow. '

Reported speech: الكلام المنقول

He said (that) **his** parents **spent** every day of their lives together. He said **he'd** lost **his** glasses.

She said she'd meet him **there the following day**.

Report what these people are saying. Pay attention to the time phrases.



Our teacher told us about the dangers of the Internet yesterday. I have to write an essay about it tonight. I think I'm going to need some help.



We have to give a talk about the advantages and disadvantages of the Internet next week, so I'll need to prepare it this week.

Farida **said** that.....

Saleem **said** that.....

<u>شرح مىسط للقاعدة</u>

"I will do my best tomorrow to achieve my goals"

He **promised** that -----

he Will would Mv his

Tomorrow the day after

Mv his

لتصبح الحملة كالتالي:

He promised that *he would do his* best *the day after* to achieve *his* goals.

اعداد: سائد دهیمش

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

2. Reported commands حويل حمل الأمر

تبدأ جملة الأمر يفعل مجرد v1 مثل: Quite, read, write, walk, stay, be وعند تحويلها: نضع to قبل الفعل المحرد.

"Stay in bed ".

The doctor advised me to stay in bed.

في حالة النفي : نحذف don't ونضع not to قبل الفعل

"Don't put any salt in my food"

She asked me **not to** put any salt in her food.

للاحظات:

- عند التحويل نحذف كلمة (please).
- إذا كان فعل التحويل denied نحذف النفي بعد التحويل.
- عند تحويل الحمل التي تحتوي على فعل مساعد+ فعل رئيسي نحول الفعل المساعد فقط
 - يختلف الفعل told عن باقي الأفعال في أنه يجب أن يتبعه مفعول به.
 - بينما باقي الأفعال لا يتبعها مفعول به إلا إذا كانت متبوعة بحرف الجر to.
 - *لحل سؤالُ التحويل بالطريقة النموذجية _حدد الأفعال والظروف الزمنية و الضمائر وضع <u>خط تحته</u>ا وحولها حسب الجداول المعطاة:

اقرأ كتاباً جبداً ثلاث مرات ، أنفع لك من أن تقرأ ثلاث كتب جديدة.



3. Reported Questions?

تحويل الأسئلة؟

خطوات التحويل: 1. أداة الاستفهام.

- 2. الفعل المساعد الأساسي بعد الفاعل.
- 3. احذف الفعل المساعد مثل: (do, does, did)

*عندما نحذف did نحول الفعل التالي إلى الماضي التام (had + p.p)

إذا كان السؤال يحتوي على (do, does, did) نقوم بما يلي:

نحذفهما و نحول الفعل الرئيسي الذي بعدهما إلى

 $\mathbf{did} + \mathbf{inf}$. \rightarrow had + V(3)

doés he work worked did they clean ▶ had cleaned

[...].who/ why/ when/where] اسئلة طويلة......

[is/are/was/were/have/has/had/do/does/did...] اسئلة قصيرة...B. Yes / No- Questions

- 1. 'Where have you been?'
- 2. 'How long are you going away for?'
- 3. 'Have you already been on holiday?'
- 4. 'Are you hungry?'

She asked where I had been.

She asked how long we were going for.

She asked **if** we'd already been on holiday.

He asked **if** I was hungry.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعداد: سائد دهيمش أفعال تحويل الاسئلة Verbs for reported questions 1 asked 2 wondered 3 wanted to know 4 enquired قاعدة تحويل الأسئلة (-WH): ننزل -wh کما هو + (WH) + Obi. Sub. + asked wondered wanted to know enquired مع الأسئلة القصيرة التي تبدأ بفعل مساعد..... قاعدة تحويل الأسئلة (-Yes/No): S. + asked + S. + V. (wanted to know wondered **نفس خطوات التحويل السابقة ولكن نستبدل أداة الاستفهام بـ if / whether لا تنسى حذف علامة السؤال عند لتحويل. * 'Do you live here, Salem?' The man asked Salem if he lived there. * 'Why are you late?' My father asked me why I was late. أسئلة وزارية لسنوات سابقة 1 – " Does Huda's grandfather work in his farm during winter?" Ali wanted to know 2 – Mum, "I have been working in the garden all the morning." Samer told 3 – " Could you lend me the dictionary for an hour, please?" Huda asked Sami 4 - Ahmad: "Have you ever worked during the summer holiday?" Ahmad asked Sami if Huda's grandfather worked in his farm during winter.Mum that he had been working in the garden all the morning. B if he could lend her the dictionary for an hour / to lend her ...

اختبر نفسك على نمط الوزارة Test Yourself!

1. 'I live in this street.'
Ali said
2. 'My parents spend much time at home'
Salem said that
3. 'Have you taken your lunch?'
My mother asked me
4. 'What are you doing now, Ali?'
Salem asked Ali
5. How long have you been married?
I asked my grandparents
6. Do you enjoy spending time with each other?
I asked them
7. We don't argue about anything.
They said they
8. We're taking our grandchildren on holiday.
They said they
9. When did you first meet?
She asked them
10. Are you enjoying married life?
She asked them
ا حلول ! I asked my grandparents how long they had been married.
I asked them if they enjoyed spending time with each other.
They said they didn't argue about anything.
They said they were taking their grandchildren on holiday. She asked them when had first met.
She asked them if they were enjoying married life.
2011-2015 الأسئلة الوزارية
1. "Can I use your pen?"
Anwar asked his friend
2. "Can you check the prices of the goods?"
The manager asked Rashed
3. "Can you speak any foreign language?"
Hatem asked Mona
4. "Does your child need any special kind of food during the flight?"
The stewardess asked Mona

ىتوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعداد : سائد دھىمش	المد
5. "Do you enjoy doing online exercises?"	
The teacher asked the students	
6. "Do all children use computers at schools?"	
Zain asked Farida	
7. The engineers are going to design the new highway next month.	
The manager said that	
8. What do Jordanian people eat at wedding parties?	
John asked Kareem	
A MONTED C	
ANSWERS	
 Anwar asked his friend if he could use his pen. The manager asked Rashed if / whether he could check the prices of the goods. 	
3. Hatem asked Mona if she could speak any foreign language.	
4. The stewardess asked Mona if / whether her child needed any special kind of food during the flight.	
5. The teacher asked the students if / whether they enjoyed doing online exercises.6. Zain asked Farida if / whether all children used computers at school.	
7. The manager said that the engineers were going to design the highway the following month.	
8. John asked Kareem what Jordanian people ate at wedding parties.	
مؤال الجديد في تاريخ الوزارة – الدورة الصيفية 2015	الد
ttor meaning to the	
the new one has a similar BOO (9 points) (9 points) in your ANSWER (9 points)	
A. Rewrite the following paragraph so that the new one has a similar (9 points) (9 points). (9 points) (9 points) (9 points) (9 points) (10 points) (
A. Rewrite the following the the late of t	
Rewrite it, and work one before it and where Ahmau TV preserved and is sitting in the café where J saw a famous TV preserved and it sitting in the following new almost every day. But yesterday I saw are sitting now. She ate ice-cream at the table where you are sitting now. She ate ice-cream at the table where you are sitting now. She ate ice-cream at the table where you are sitting now. She ate ice-cream at the table where you are sitting now. She ate ice-cream at the table where you are sitting now. She ate ice-cream at the table where you are sitting now.	
Rawan is sitting in the yesterday I saw almost every day. But yesterday I saw almost every day. But yesterday I saw almost every day. But yesterday are sitting now. She ate ice-cream at the table where you are sitting now. Your answer should begin from Ahmad said that in the following new Your answer should begin from Ahmad said that Paragraph: A week later Rawan is speaking to a friend on the phone: "I saw Ahmad at A week later Rawan is speaking to a friend on the phone yes." Ahmad said that	
She ate ice-cre should begin from	
*/our and 10 and	
paragraph: A week later Rawan is speaking A week later Rawan	
week.	
Initial test - page 4	
Report the following statements!	
1. "I have some questions for you, Muna."	
Nour told Muna	
2. "I've lived in Amman for six years."	
Sami said	
3. "Yesterday I bought all the ingredients for a chocolate cake."	
Huda told me	
4. "I really enjoyed the book that I finished this morning."	
Tareq said	
5. "My favourite subject this year is Chemistry."	
Hussein told me	
Answers:	
1. that she had some questions for her 2. that he had lived in Amman for six years	
3. that she had bought all the ingredients for a chocolate cake the day before	
4. that he had really enjoyed the book that he had finished that morning5. that his favourite subject that year was Chemistry	

	اعداد: سائد دهیمش	ا لمستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.
2015/w "Is there a wireless network ava Rakan asked Khalid	·	
2015/s - Rawan is sitting in the café whether this café almost every day. But yesterdatist time. She ate ice-cream at the table	ay I saw a famous TV pres	enter here for the
A week later Rawan is peaking to a frie last week." Ahmad Said that	·	Ahmad at the café
What do Jordanian people eat at y John asked Kareem		
to read her diary. سـلمـی allowed نور -1		
2- He asked me if I'd got the time.		
3- She said she had slept for ten hours the pre	vious night.	
2014 Majed asked Saif what kind of books boo Majed: "5- My father told me not to waste my money.	okshops sold.	, ,
u		"
6- عمر asked his mother if he could go out with "		"
7- عمر asked whether زید "		"

The Future with "going to"

Be + going to + V1.

النفي Negotiation

Be (not) + going to + V1

الإستفهام :Interrogation

Be + S + going to + V1?

The Future with "will"

Will + V1.

النفي Negotiation

 $S. + won't + V_1$

* will not = won't

Interrogation: الإستفهام Will + s. + V1?

دائما يتبع will/ going to بدون زيادات - سادة]

افعال مجردة ... Work...play...listen...hope...consider

غالبا ما يميز القاعدتين هو الدليل ((evidence)) فقاعدة going to تحتمل الدليل دائما. اما القرارات المفاجئة تكون بدون دليل فتستخدم قاعدة will. Will تستخدم للتحدث عن المستقبل بشكل عام.

Future with will

- We use will to talk about the future if we are predicting it without evidence.
- We use it to express spontaneous decisions.
- We can use it with perhaps, probably and maybe.
- We can also use it with I think and I hope.

Future with going to

- We use going to to talk about
 - 1 future plans. It does not have to be for the near future.
 - 2 predictions that are based on evidence.

تذكير! عائلة To Be المساعدة: To Be تذكير! عائلة

Questions?

Complete the following sentences using (will / going to) and the correct form of the verb between brackets.

- 1. Do you think smart watches...... popular? (become)
- 2. The fortune teller who reads my palm tells me I four children. (have)
- 2. Would you prefer Nescafé or Espresso?
 - I some Espresso, please. (have)
- 4. What are your plans for next week?
 - I to Rome on business. (fly)
- 5. A: I'm about to fall asleep. I need to wake up!
 - B: I (give) you a cup of coffee. That will wake you up.
- 6. I think that player the ball. (not/score)

- 1. My aunt is going to have a baby. (She is 8 months pregnant- الدليل موجود)
- 2. The children are not going to spend the weekend at the grand's house.
- 3. Are you going to visit your grandmother next week?



Page-7 *Revision of the tenses:

Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs between brackets:

People (1) (use) smartphones since they (2) (invent) in
the early 2000s. During the early 2000s, people (3) (buy) phones in
different colours and different designs. In 2010 CE, the first tablet computer (4)
(produce). By the end of 2010 CE, companies (5) (sell)
more smartphones than OCs for the first time. Now, about one billion smartphones
(6) (sell) around the world each year. In the near future, it (7)
(estimate) that over 40% of the population in Jordan will have a
smartphone. It is probable that this market (8)(expand) in the future.
AT the moment, people aged 16-30 (9) (buy) the most smartphones,
but experts say there (10) (be) a growth in the number of older
people buying smartphones in the future.

Answers:

Answers

- 1 have been using (Present Perfect Continuous)
- 2 were invented (Past Simple Passive)
- **3** bought (Past Simple)
- 4 was produced (Past Simple Passive)
- 5 had sold (Past Perfect)
- 6 are sold (Present Simple Passive)
- 7 is estimated (Present Simple Passive)
- 8 will expand (Future with will)
- 9 are buying (Present Continuous)
- 10 will be (Future with will)

Grammar

قواعد

Unit 2

Grammar

be used to, used to; the Past Perfect Continuous

Be used to / used to

We use be used to + Noun

Pronoun

V1_(ing)

To describe things those are familiar or customary.

لوصف أشياء مألوفة او معتادة.

عائلة is/are/am : <u>be</u> في الزمن الحاضر(المضارع)

Examples:

- 1. We've lived in the city a long time, so we're used to the traffic.
- 2. I didn't like getting up early, but I'm used to it now.
- 3. She's lived in the UK for a year. She's used to speaking English now.

We use used to + infinitive.

To describe past habits or past states those have now changed.

لوصف عادات او حالات في الزمن الماضي قد تغيرت الان.

Infinitive verb فعل مجرد (اساسي): buy/ be/

Examples:

- 1. My mother **used to buy** my clothes, but now I choose my own.
- 2. She **used to** be a teacher, but now she's retired.
- 3. I used to like cartoon films when I was younger. These days I prefer action films.

Student's Book page: 15.

Grammar: be used to; used to

- 6 Choose the correct option in each sentence.
 - 1 | didn't use to / am used to understand English, but now I do.
 - 2 My cousin has lived in Lebanon for a year. He says he is used to / didn't use to living there now.
 - 3 My family and I are used to / used to go camping once a month, but we stopped doing that when we moved to the city.
 - 4 Joining a gym can be very tiring at first if you used to / aren't used to doing much exercise.
 - 5 When I was young, I used to / am used to go fishing with my dad every weekend. Now I don't, unfortunately!

Activity Book- pages 11/12

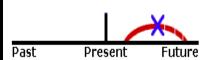
- 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the phrases in the box. Two phrases are needed twice. The first one is done for you. 1. We needed warm clothes when we went to London. We weren't used to the cold weather. 2. My grandparents didn't _____ send emails when they were my age. **3** Rashed go swimming every morning, but now he doesn't. 4 We always go to the market across the street, so we_____ eating fresh vegetables. **5** Please slow down. I_____ walking so fast!
- __ play in the park? **6** When you were younger, did you
- 4. Choose the correct form of the verbs below. The first one is done for you.
- **1** I used to / am used to go shopping in the local supermarket, but it closed two years ago, so now I have to drive into town to shop.
- 2 There didn't use to / wasn't used to be so much pollution, but these days it is a global problem.
- **3** I think television used to / is used to be better than it is now. Most of the programmes these days are just reality TV.
- **4** Most Jordanians are used to / used to the hot weather that we have in summer.
- **5** There was used to / used to be a lot more wild animals in the past, but they are becoming rare nowadays.

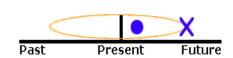
		سائد دهمش	المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعدا
6 Salma has been practising playing it.	the oud really h	<u></u>	_
	•41 41	4.6. 0.41	
5 Complete the sentence The first one is done for		rrect form of th	e verbs in brackets.
1. When I was a student, I <u>u</u>	ised to work (we	ork) very hard. I <u>u</u>	sed to get up (get up)
very early and study alone I	-	res, attend lecture	es all day, and then
come home to study some			
2. Are you	(live) in Jorda	n yet? You've only	<i>i</i> been here for two
months.			
3. When I was a child, my gr			_ (make) cakes for us all
the time, and I liked helping			
4. My grandfather retired a	_		(have) nothing to
do all day. He says he needs			\
5. I just got glasses this wee	k, and I'm not		_ (wear) them yet, so
I'm still having difficulty.			
	-		
	MASW	ers:	
SB			
1 didn't use to 2 is used to 3	used to 4 aren'	t used to 5 used to)
AB			
Page 11, exercise 3			
2 use to 3 used to 4 are used	d to 5 $'$ m not use	ed to 6 use to	
Pages 11 and 12, exercise 4			
1 used to 2 didn't use to 3 u	sed to 1 are use	d to 5 used to 6 is	now used to
1 dised to 2 didn't dise to 3 d	sed to 4 are use	a to 5 asea to 6 is	now used to
Page 12, exercise 5			
2 used to living 3 used to ma	ake 4 used to ha	ving 5 used to wea	aring
-		_	-

اعداد: **سائد دهیمش**

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

Grammar:





the Future Continuous; the Future Perfect

المستقبل المستمر The future continuous

Form: $will + be + V1_{(ing)}$

Use: To talk about a continuous action in the future.

للتحدث عن حدث مستمر في المستقبل

(Book): This time next year, they will be preparing for their final exams.

- You will be waiting for her when her plane arrives tonight.
- Will you be waiting for her when her plane arrives tonight?
- You will not be waiting for her when her plane arrives tonight.

The future perfect المستقبل التام

Form: will have + p.p

Use: To talk about an action that will be completed by a particular time in the future.

للتحدث عن حدث سيكتمل في وقت محدد في المستقبل

(Book):

- 1. By 2019 CE, the new motorway will have oopened.
- 2. We're late! By the time we get to the station, the train will have gone.
- You will have perfected your English by the time you come back from the U.S.
- Will you have perfected your English by the time you come back from the U.S.?
- You will not have perfected your English by the time you come back from the U.S.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعداد: سائد دهيمش Orrect the verb between brackets. 1. By next November, I ry promotion. (receive) 2.she enough Chinese to communicate before she moves to Beijing? (learn) 3. By the time I finish this course, I ten tests. (take) 5 Complete the mini-dialogues using the Future Continuous. 1 A: Can I call you tonight after 6 p.m., or _____ (you have) dinner with your family then? 2 B: No, I _____ (not have) dinner at that time. I ____ (watch) the news. My mum _____ (prepare) dinner, because we usually eat at about 7 p.m. 3 A: What do you think _____ (you do) in two years' time? ____ (you work), or ____ 4 B: I certainly _____ (not work) because I want to do a degree in Medicine. It's a very long course, so I _____ (still study) in seven years' time! 1 If you need to contact me next week, we'll stay / be staying at a hotel in Agaba. 2 If you need help to find a job, I will help / be helping you. 3 I can't call my dad right now. He'll board / be boarding the plane. It takes off in an hour. 4 We won't be home tomorrow night. We'll watch / be watching the football match at the **5** Do you think you'll *miss / be missing* your school friends when you go to university?

Answers

1 will you be having

stadium.

أسئلة الكتاب

Grammar: The Future Continuous

(you do) a university degree?

6 Choose the correct form of the verbs.

- 2 will not be having; will be watching; will be
- 3 you will be doing; Will you be working; will you be doing
- 4 will not/won't be working; will still be studying

Answers

1 be staying 2 help 3 be boarding 4 be watching 5 miss

Grammar: The Future Perfect

- Complete the sentences with the Future Perfect form of the verbs in brackets.
 - 1 This time tomorrow, we'll be celebrating because we _____ our exams. (finish)
 - 2 This time next month, my parents _____ married for twenty years. (be)
 - 3 The books that you ordered _____ by the end of the week. (not arrive)
 - 4 By next year, _____ you ____ England? (visit)
- 1. will have finished 2. Will have been 3. Won't have arrived 4. Will, have visited.

Activity Book/P.17

Grammar

Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in the box. The first one is done for you.

> going to + do going to + miss going to + take will + have

Rami has broken his leg. It (1) 's going to take a long time to get better. He at least two weeks, and he plaster for much longer. Rami at school, but he (5) _ some work while he's in hospital, and he also hopes his friends __ him about the lessons he has missed.

1's going to take 2 will stay 3 will have 4's going to miss 5's going to do 6 will tell

11 Complete the sentences in the Future Perfect or the Future Continuous. The first one is done for you.

1 Next month, we / live / in this house for a year. Let's celebrate! Next month, we will have lived in this house for a year. Let's celebrate!

2 Next Monday, I / work / in my new job.

3 you / do / all your homework by eight o'clock?

4 It's three o'clock now, so Miriam's flight / arrive / at Queen Alia International Airport.

5 you / meet us / at the library this afternoon?

6 You can borrow this book tomorrow. I / finish / it by then.

Answers: Page 17, exercise 11

- 1 Next month, we will have lived in this house for a year. Let's celebrate!
- 2 Next Monday, I will be working in my new job.
- 3 Will you have done all your homework by eight o'clock?
- 4 It's three o'clock now, so Miriam's flight will have arrived at Queen Alia International Airport.
- 5 Will you be meeting us at the library this afternoon?
- 6 You can borrow this book tomorrow. I'll have finished it by then.

Explaining Possibilities Module 1

ضيح الاحتمالات

A. We use (must + infinitive), (must have + p.p).

To talk about things which are almost sure are true:

متأكدين أن الشيء صحيح

- 1. They have got two houses and three cars. They must be rich.
- 2. He knows Jordan really well. He **must have lived** there in the past.

B. We use (can't + infinitive), (can't have + p.p).

To talk about things which are almost sure are not true:

متأكدين أن الشيء غير صحيح

- 1. Akram has two houses and three cars. He can't be poor.
- 2. Rolla can't have been at the supermarket this morning because I didn't see her there.

C. We use (might/may/could + infinitive), (might/may/could have + p.p) When we are unsure whether something is true or not (impossible):

غير متأكدين أن الشيء صحيح أو غير صحيح

- 1. She **might be** French she has a strange accent.
- 2. I can't find my pen. I might have left it at school.

RE
WR
ITE
SEI
NTE
NCI
ES I
US
IN
G
M
OE
A
L۱
/EF
RB!
S /
AN
ID
S
UI
T^{p}
AB
LE
V
4
RB
E
OF
RN
1S
ģ

1. I	'm	sure	she'	'S	re	laxi	ng	in	her	roo	m.

She in her room.

2. **Perhaps** the plane **arrived** late, and that's why they aren't here.

The plane late, and that's why they aren't here.

3. I don't believe you failed the exam.

4. It's quiet probable that Ronaldo didn't win the race.

Ronaldothe race.

5. It's impossible that Ali will be here on Friday.

Alihere on Friday.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

اعداد: سائد دهيمش Conditional sentences: الجمل الشرطية

Туре	Use	If Clause	result Clause
النوع	الاستخدام	الشرط	النتيجة
Zero Conditional	Facts.	If +Simple Present	Simple Present
First Conditional	true in the present/ future	If +Simple Present	Will +inf.
Second Conditional	untrue in the present/ future	If +Simple Past	Would +inf.
Third Conditional	untrue in the past	If +Past Perfect	Would Have + P.P

If I have enough time, I write to my parents every week.	
If he studies hard, He will pass the exams.	
If I were you, I would accept their invitation.	
If you had got up earlier, you would have arrived on time.	
Test Yourself	
If the weather is nice, we will go for a walk.	
If you forget the book, I'll hit you.	
If I had seen you walking, I could have offered you a lift.	
1. If I had more time, I another language. (lear	n)
2. If I a computer, I learn a lot of useful information. (use	
3. If the teacher us homework today, I will do it before	ore I watch TV. (give)
Activity Book p.7	
1. If you computer games all day, you won't have time t	o study. (play)
2. If Ali had/has his own computer, he wouldn't/doesn't need to use his frie	nd's computer.
3. I think you should send a text message. (would)	
If I were you, I would send a text message.	
4. Press that button to make the picture move. (moves)	
If you press that button, the picture moves.	

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعداد: سأئد دهيمش ورقة عمل تساعدك على حل اسئلة النصوص 1

أدوات السؤال:

سا ، ماذا ؟Why لماذا ؟Who/whom من ?whom متى ?when اين ?whose لمن ?كhose How كيف ؟كم طول How tall كم طول How far كم تبعد How far كم تبعد How much (uncountable) كم الكمية العدد كم العدد كم العدد How many (countable) كم العدد How high كم ارتفاع How long (غير عاقل) كم طول (لفترة الزمنية) How often كم مرة How old كم العمر How old

Ouestion Number One: (15 points) الصفحة الأولى

According to the text/writer/article.....?

حسب النص \الكاتب \المقالة......

(الإجابة تكون في النص) :حاول البحث عن كلمات في السؤال موجودة في الفقرة.

Quote /Write down the sentence which indicates/shows/tells that...

اقتبس الجملة /اكتب الجملة التي تشير/تبين/تخبر بأن

في هذا السؤال البحث يكون عن جملة لها نفس المعنى داخل النص. اكتب الجملة ذات الفكرة المطلوبة من النقطة إلى النقطة او من الفاصلة الى النقطةاو احيانا بين فاصلتين .

What does the underlined pronoun ... In the Paragraphs refer to?

على ماذا يعود الضمير الذي تحته خط في الفقرة... عادة~ الإجابة تكون على كلمة(اسم) قبل العائد في النص:

تعتمد على فهم النص -(تستخدم للتأكيد) كأداة وصل وعلى الاسم قبله مباشرة he, him, his اسـم مفرد مذکر it, its مفرد غیر عاقل

she. her. hers اسـم مفرد مؤنث

they, them. their/s اسم جمع للعاقل و غير العاقل

who, which, that, whose, where,

this, that ,these , those عادة ما تكون على جملة بعدها

← We, us, our, you, your, yours

(I, me, my, mine) دائما أكتب: (The writer) الكاتب

Find [.....] in the text.

اكتب : the reader القارئ

/What does the underlined word"......" mean?

جد شيء في النص.

أو يطلبُ منكُ السؤّال أن تجد معنى الكلمة التي تحتها خط في النص.

	اعداد: ساند دهیمس	ا لمستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.
Montion / write down		
Mention / write down There are many Write t	them down or two of them	
There are many Write	کرها او اذکر اثنتین من /عدّد	ــــــ هنالك العديد من أذك
	, 6 6. 9 9	
	الناقد !(5 points) : ا	
Thinl قضية معينة من النص,A	k of this statement and, in two	sentences, write
down your point of view. ط الأفكار المهمة والحكم على صحة رأي أو	والمرابع أن تعتمر والمستحل النوام	منا البئاليات املحلية ـ
	محددة فعليت أن تعلمد على تحييل انتص ورب تناقشـة الموضوع أو المعلومة من خلال النص	
	الجملة التالية:	قبل إجابة هذا السؤال نضع
ىية From my point of view	because(1) A	lso (2)
		\
		\
B, According to the text, the w	riter states that	Explain this
statement, suggesting three w	<u>ays for</u>	
	ن فسّر ذلك مقترحا 3	وفقا للنص, الكاتب يعتقد بأ
اد I think This statement is true	+ and I suggest V.ing	, V.ing
andV.ing		
☆	5,	
1 14 6 1	ئىلىدە	144

<u>نصائح من قاعات التصحيح لتجنب الأخطاء واهدار العلامة!</u>

- 1. سؤال الاقتباس: عليك ان تختار جملة قصيرة مراعيا وضع علامة التوقف.دون اضافة اي كلمة لاحقة.
 - 2. سؤال جد الكلمات: اخطاء الطلاب عادة ما تكون باضافة كلمة زيادة على المطلوب وبهذا = صفر!
- 3. التفكير الناقد: يطرح السؤال قضية لها علاقة بالنص لذلك يطلب جملتين لابداء الرأي- فكر في جملتين بالعربي وصغهما بالانجليزي مراعيا ما شرحت لك مسبقا لكيفية البدء.= علامة كاملة .
 - 4. سؤال التعداد: كتابة 2 او 3 او 4 من المطلوب او جزء او الجملة التي تحتوي التعداد= علامة كاملة.

آفعل الخبر مهما استصغرته فلآ تدري اي حسنه تدخلك الجنه!

Student's Book scope and sequence Introduction

محتوى الفصل الأول Contents

Module 1 Technology

> Unit 1 Information technology

Module 2 Health

> Unit 2 A healthy life

Unit 3 Medical advances

Module 3 **Achievements**

> Unit 4 Success stories

Unit 5 The arts

Module 1: Technology.التكنولوجيا

تكنولوجيا المعلومات Theormation Technology

قاموس المصطلحات: Glessary

Word	English meaning	Arabic
Access	To find information, especially on a computer.	وصول
Blog	A regularly updated personal website or web page, usually written in an informal style.	ویب شخصي
Calculation	A way of using numbers in order to find out an amount, price or value.	حساب
Computer chip	A small piece inside a computer which stores information via an electric current.	شريحة (ذاكرة)
Email exchange	A series of emails between two or more people, each email generally a reply to the previous one.	تبادل البريد الالكتروني
Filter	A program that checks whether certain content on a web page should be displayed to the viewer.	فلتر
Floppy disk	A flexible, removable magnetic disk that stores computer information.	قرص مرن
ICT	Information and Communication Technology.	تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات.
Identity fraud	Illegal actions using the identity of someone else, normally to buy things.	تزوير الهوية (احتيال)
PC	A computer that is used by one person at a time.	حاسوب شخصي
Post	To put a message or document on the internet so that other people can see it.	لصق اعلان

	اعداد: سائد دهیمش	مستوی الثالث / الکتاب الجدید.
Privacy settings	Controls available on social networking sites which let you decide who can see what information.	اعدادات
program programme	a set of instructions enabling a computer to function; content which is intended to be listened to on radio or watched on TV	برنامج
Rely on	To have trust or confidence in something or someone.	یعتمد علی
Satellite navigation system	A system of computers and satellites, used in cars and other places that tells you where something is, where you are or how to get a place.	يعتمد على نظام الملاحة
Security settings	Controls available on computer programs which let you protect your computer from viruses.	اعدادات الامان
Smartphone	A mobile phone with advanced computing technology.	الهاتف الذكي
Social media	Social interaction between people and communities on websites or blogs.	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
Tablet computer	A mobile computer, with a touch screen, processor and battery all in one unit.	الكمبيوتر اللوحي
user	A person who uses a product or service, especially a computer or another machine.	مستخدم
Web-building program	Software that helps you to create a website.	برنامج بناء ویب
Web hosting	The business of housing, serving and maintaining files for one or more websites.	استضافة المواقع
whiteboard	A touchscreen computer program that enables you to draw sketches, write and present ideas and talks to colleagues.	لوح معلوماتي (ألواح ذكية)
World Wide Web	An information system, known as the internet, which allows documents to be connected, to other documents, and for people to search for information by moving from one document to another.	شبكة الويب العالمية (شبكة الانترنت)

عليك حفظها غيبا لا تؤجلها فتتراكم

SB-page 6

THE HISTORY OF COMPUTERS تاريخ أجهزة الحاسوب

When you are using a computer, think about the technology that is needed for it to work. People have been using types of computers for thousands of years. A metal machine was found on the seabed in Greece that was more than 2,000 years old. It is believed that this was the first ever computer.

عندما تستخدم جهاز الحاسوب، تفكّر في التكنولوجيا التي يحتاجها من أجل أن يعمل. ما زال الناس يستخدمون أنواع من أجهزة الحاسوب منذ الآف السنين. تم العثور على آلة معدنية في قاع البحر في اليونان تعود لأكثر من 2000 سنة. ويعتقد أن هذا هو أول جهاز حاسوب من أي وقت مضى.

Q1.Where was the first ever computer found?

In the 1940s, technology had developed enough for inventors to make the first generation of modern computers. One such model was so large <u>it</u> needed a room <u>that</u> was 167 square metres to put <u>it</u> in. during <u>that</u> decade, scientists in England developed the first computer program. <u>It</u> took 25 minutes to complete one calculation. In 1958 CE, the computer chip was developed.

في الأربعينات من القرن الماضي، تطورت التكنولوجيا بما فيه الكفاية للمخترعين لصنع الجيل الأول من أجهزة الحاسوب الحديثة. واحد مثل هذا النموذج كان كبيراً بحيث أنه احتاج إلى غرفة مساحتها 167 مترا مربعا لوضعه داخلها، خلال ذلك العقد، طور العلماء في إنكلترا أول برنامج للحاسوب. استغرق 25 دقيقة لإكمال حساب واحد. في عام 1958 م، تقدمت شرائح الحاسوب.

Q2. What information in the text shows that the first modern computers were very large?

The first computer game was produced in 1962 CE, followed two years later by the computer mouse. In 1971 CE, the floppy disk was invented, which meant that information could be shared between computers for the first time. The first PC (personal computer) was produced in 1974 CE, so people could buy computers to use at home.

تم إنتاج أول لعبة كمبيوتر في عام 1962 م، وبعد سنتين بفأرة الحاسوب. في عام 1971 م، تم اختراع القرص المرن، مما يعني أنه امكن من تبادل المعلومات بين أجهزة الكمبيوتر للمرة الأولى. تم إنتاج أول جهاز كمبيوتر (كمبيوتر شخصي) في عام 1974 م، حيث يمكن للناس من شراء أجهزة الكمبيوتر لاستخدامها في المنزل.

Q3. List the inventions that were completed between 1958 CE and 1074 CE.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعداد: سائد دهيمش

In 1983 CE, people could buy a laptop for the first time. Then, in 1990 CE, the British scientist Tim Berners-Lee developed the World Wide Web. However, it was not until 2007 CE that the first smartphones appeared. Today, most people use **their** mobile phones every day.

في عام 1983 م، تمكن الناس من شراء الحاسوب المحمول للمرة الأولى. ثم، في عام 1990 م، طوَّر الباحث البريطاني تيم بيرنرز لي شبكة الانترنت. ومع ذلك، لم يكن حتى العام 2007 م التي ظهرت فيه الهواتف الذكية الأولى. واليوم، معظم الناس يستخدمون هواتفهم النقالة كل يوم.

What will happen in the future? You can already buy watches which can do the same as mobile phones. Scientists have also developed glasses that can do as much as this and more.

ما الذي سيحدث في المستقبل؟ يمكنك فعلا شراء الساعات التي يمكن أن تفعل الشيء نفسه في الهواتف المحمولة. كما طور العلماء النظارات التي يمكنها القيام بقدرما هذا وأكثر.

Life in the future is going to see further changes in computer technology. It is likely that all aspects of everyday life will rely on a computer program, from how we travel to how our homes are heated.

الحياة في المستقبل متجهةٌ للمزيد من التغييرات في تكنولوجيا الحاسوب. ومن المحتمل أن جميع جوانب الحياة اليومية سـتعتمد على برنامج حاسوبي، من كيفية سـفرنا إلى كيفية تدفأة بيوتنا.

على ماذا تعود الكلمة التي تحتها خط..؟

* What does the underlined word "....." refer to?

that: technology.	it: computer.	their: most people.
it: computer.	that: room.	that: glasses.
that: a metal machine.	it: computer.	this: mobile phone.
it: the metal machine.	that: decade.	It: life.
this: the first ever computer.	it: the first computer program.	We / our = the reader.
فقر ة1	فقر ة 2	الفقر ات 5/6/4

تفكير ناقد Critical Thinking

Q4. How do you think	computer technology will	develop further i	in the future?	How far d	o you
agree with the article?					

Q5. We rely more and more on computer technology. How far do you agree that this is a positive development?

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعداد: سأئد دهيمش

Model Answers

- 1. It was found on the seabed in Greece.
- 2. A very large room was needed to keep the computers in; the room was 167 square metres.
- 3. The computer chip, the first computer game, the computer mouse, the floppy disk, the first personal computer.

- 4. I think that computer technology will develop further in the future to the point that it will know how to address our every need. We will have to think about everyday tasks like shopping and cleaning because technology will take care of them. I disagree with the article because I do not think that all aspects of our daily lives will rely on a computer program, because this would result in too many problems if the computers crashed.
- 5. I agree that computers have enabled us to do many great things, but becoming overly reliant on technology is not a positive aspect of this development.

Open Answers:

جابات مفتوحة والمقصود هنا بالاعتماد على نفسك في حل مثل هذه الأسئلة المهمة ستكون الأجابة مختلفة من طالب لاخر ، تدُرب جيدا عليها ... لذلك وضعت لك نماذج مقترحة ومتعددة على كل قطعة.

مقترح 2016

B. Critical Thinking: (5 Points)

1. Most people can't imagine their lives without computers. Think of this statement and, in two sentences, write down your point of view.

2. The writer states that we can buy watches which can do the same as mobile phones. Suggest three methods to develop other things like; watches and tablets to get an easier and comfortable life in the future



خلص دوري الان دورك!

Using technology in class

استخدام التكنولوجيا في الصف

Young people love learning, but they like learning even more if they are presented with information in an interesting and challenging way. Today, I am going to give a talk about how you can use technology in Jordanian classrooms.

Here are some ideas:

Many classrooms now use a whiteboard as a computer screen. As a consequence, teachers can show websites on the board in front of the class. Teachers can then use the Internet to show educational programmes, play educational games, music, recordings of languages, and so on.

In some countries, tablet computers are available for students to use in class. Therefore, students can use the tablets to do tasks such as showing photographs, researching information, recording interviews and creating diagrams. Tablets are ideal for pair and group work.

learning: التعليم *<u>they</u>: young people presented: القاء information: معلومات بطريقة الامتاع و التحدي an interesting and challenging way. القاء محاضرة عن.....to give a talk about غر ف صفیة : classrooms أفكار

What do the underlined words mean?

ونتيجة لذلك, As a consequence سبورة: board يعرض ثم :then امام :In front of بر امج تعليمية educational programmes,..... recordings: تسجيلات so on; وهكذا ولذلك :Therefore . متوفر :available زوج:ideal مثالى:tasks

مجموعة :group

Teachers can perhaps ask their students to start writing a blog (an online diary), either about their own lives or as if they were someone famous. They can also create a website for the classroom. Students can contribute to the website, so for example they can post work, photos and messages.

Most young people communicate through social media, by which they send each other photos and messages via the Internet. Some students like to send messages that are under 140 letters for anyone to read. Teachers can ask students to summarise information about what they have learnt in class in the same way. If students learn to summarise quickly, they will be able to use this skill in future.

*their: teachers. *They: students اما.... أو أو أو يساهم:contribute ينشأ مشهور famous= well known

What do the underlines words mean?

each other: most young people اجتماعی :social تواصل :Communicate

بواسطة: via من خلال تحت: that: messages under

يلخص :summarise *anyone: people

يتعلم (فعل شاذ) Learn^{v1}-learnt^{v2}-learnt

طرق متنوعة لشرح كل قطعة كن متميزا ومختلفا . لأول مرة

Thank you for listening. Does anyone have any questions?

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعداد: سأئد دهيمش

ملحوظة: هذا النص يعتبرنص صوتي(Audio script) -وفقاً لهذا تم اضافة هذا السؤال في النهاية. غير مهم

*We: the readers. all = the readers. ستدرسه لاحقا. Question tags مثال على قاعدة We all like to send emails, don't we?

What do the underlined words mean?

Useful: مفید * They= students.

As a result: کنتیجة لـ *you: the reader/s.

*this: most computers have cameras, so you can also see the people you are talking to.

*who= Jordanian students.

*them= students in England.

نظام :System *this= system.

ضيف :guest يدعو

Speaker: متكلم

علماء :scientists متحدث

حيث if conditionalsفي هذا الدرس جملتين على قاعدة .سيرد لاحقا - التحدث عنهما

*their: students. *other: students. يتفحص / يختبر :check متضمن / sharing: مشاركة يقارن :compare

جزء :part

يراقب ما الذي يحدث.

to monitor what is happening.

We all like to send emails, don't we? Email exchanges are very useful in the classroom. Teachers can ask students to email what they have learnt to students of a similar age at another school. They could even email students in another country. As a result, students can then share information and help each other with tasks. Another way of communicating with other schools is through talking to people over the computer. Most computers have cameras, so you can also see the people you are talking to. In this way, students who are studying English in Jordan can see what students in England are doing in the classroom while they are speaking to them. You can also use this system to invite guest speakers to give talks over a computer. For example, scientists or teachers from another country could give a lesson to the class. If you had this type of lesson, the students would be very excited.

Students often use computers at home if they have them. Students can use social media on their computers to help them with their studies, including asking other students to check and compare their work, asking questions and sharing ideas. The teacher must be part of the group, too, to monitor what is happening. Thank you for listening. Does anyone have any questions?

عزيزي: مثل هذا السؤال يكون على شاكلة اكم<mark>ل الفراغ في امتحان الوزارة تدرب عليه جيدا جدا</mark>

المفردات: Vecabulary

تبادل البريد الالكترونى ويب شخص

وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي

كمبيوتر لوحى

لوح معلومات

blog email exchange social media tablet computer whiteboard

- 1 record interviews with people? tablet computer
- 2 share information with students in another country?
- 3 watch educational programmes in class?
- 4 ask another student to check your homework?
- **5** write an online diary?

- 2. email exchange.
- 3. whiteboard.
- 4. social media
- 5. blog.

Questions

- 1. There are some tasks that students can use them with the tablets, write down three of them?
- 2. How can the young people communicate through social media?
- 3. Find a word in the text that means "A regularly updated personal website or web page, usually written in an informal style".
- 4. Find a preposition in the first paragraph?
- 5. According to the text, what are the things that teachers in the classrooms ask their students to do them?
- 6. Teachers can ask students to summarise information about what they have learnt in class in the same way.

What is the function of using the present perfect in the above sentence?

7. Write down the sentence which indicates that the students can communicate each other over the whole world.

8. Critical Thinking:

The writer states that the scientists and teachers in Jordan for example may give lessons to a class in another country. Think of this statement and, in two sentences, write down your point of view.

9. In what ways can students use their computers at home?

Answers

- 1. (Any 3 of them) showing photographs, researching information, recording interviews and creating diagrams.
- 2. By which they send each other photos and messages via the internet.
- 3. Blog.
- 4. about, for, in, on, to,.....etc.
- 5. a. to start writing a blog,
 - b. creating a website for the classroom,
 - c. summarizing information about what they have learnt in class in the same way.
 - d. emailing what they have learnt to students of a similar age at another school.
 - e. sharing information and helping each other with tasks.....;etc.
- 6. The Function is; discussing our experience up to the present. Or (achievements)
- 7. "They could even email students in another country".
- 8. Open Answer (Students' own answers).
- 9. Students can use social media on their computers to help them with their studies.



The internet of things

كتاب النشاطات - page 8 انترنت الأشياء

Everyone knows that the Internet connects people, but now it does more than that – it connects objects, too. These days, computers often communicate with each other; for example, your TV automatically downloads your favourite TV show, or your 'sat nav' system tells you where you are. This is known as the 'Internet of Things', and there's a lot more to come.

A – What is 'the internet of Things'?
ما هو انترنت الأشياء؟
Vocabulary:
Connect:
Communicate:
Downloads:
Pronouns:
Everyone it your these
you

كلنا يعلم أن الإنترنت يربط الناس بعضهم ببعض، ولكنه الآن يقوم بأكثر من ذلك أيضاً، هذه الأيام، تقوم أجهزة الحواسيب بالتواصل مع بعضها البعض، فعلى سبيل المثال، يقوم التلفاز بتحميل العرض التلفازي المفضل لديك، كما يقوم نظام الملاحة عبر الأقمار الصناعية بإخبارك بمكانك، وهذا ما يعرف بإنترنت الأشياء، ولا زال هنالك الكثير القادم.

In just a few years' time, experts say that billions of machines will be connected to each other and to the Internet. As a consequence, computers will increasingly run our lives for us. For example, your fridge will know when you need more milk and add it to your online shopping list; your windows will close if it is likely to rain; your watch will record your heart rate and email your doctor; and your sofa will tell you when you need to stand up and get some exercise!

Vocabulary: Experts: fridge: Consequence: add: Increasingly: stand up Run for: online: Pronouns: other our us your you it	B- An easy life!	حياة سهلة !
Consequence: add: Increasingly: stand up Run for: online: Pronouns: other our us	Vocabulary:	
Increasingly: stand up Run for: online: Pronouns: other our us	Experts:	fridge:
Run for: online: Pronouns: other our us	Consequence:	add:
Pronouns: other our us	Increasingly:	stand uj
other our us	Run for:	online:
other our us		
	Pronouns:	
your you it	other our	: us
	your you	it

وخلال عدة سنوات، يقول الخبراء بأن بلايين الآلات ستكون متصلة ببعضها البعض وبالإنترنت، ونتيجة لذلك، ستقوم الحواسيب بإدارة حياتنا بشكل متزايد، فعلى سبيل المثال، ستعرف الثلاجة موعد حاجتك للمزيد من الحليب، وتقوم بإضافة ذلك للائحة التسوق عبر الإنترنت، كما أن النوافذ تقوم بإغلاق نفسها ذاتياً عند احتمالية نزول المطر، ناهيك عن ساعة يدك والتي ستقوم بتسجيل معدل نبضات قلبك، وإرسال إيميل لطبيبك الخاص، كما ستقوم أريكتك بإخبارك بموعد حاجتك للوقوف، والقيام ببعض التمارين.

Many people are excited about the 'Internet of Things'. For them, a dream is coming true. They say that our lives will be easier and more comfortable. However, others are not so sure. They want to keep control of their own lives and their own things. In addition, they wonder what would happen if criminals managed to access their passwords and security settings. The dream could easily become a nightmare!

C- A frightening future.	مستقبل مخيف
Vocabulary: excited: dream: comfortable: keep:	wonder: criminals: managed: nightmare:
Pronouns: They* them their	_our others .; etc.

كثير من الناس يشعرون بالمتعة بسبب "إنترنت الأشياء"، بالنسبة لهم قد أصبح الحلم حقيقة، حيث يقولون بأن حياتهم ستكون أكثر سهولة وراحة، وعلى أية حال، فإن آخرين غير متأكدين جداً من هذا الأمر، ويريدون أن يسيطروا ويتحكموا بحياتهم ومقتنياتهم الخاصة، وإضافة إلى ذلك، فإنهم يتساءلون متعجبين عما يفعلونه في حال اختراق مجرمي التكنولوجيا ووصولهم لكلمات سرّهم وضبط حماية أجهزة حواسيبهم، عندها يصبح الحلم كابوساً!

اعداد: سائد دهیمش	مستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.
--------------------------	--------------------------------------

1 It means the connections between different

3 The sofa will tell you when to get some exercise.

4 other people with a different opinion

own lives and their own things.

6 Students' own answers

computers. Examples from the text are TV downloads

5 Some people are excited because they think their lives will be made easier and more comfortable. Others are

worried because they want to keep control of their

Questions? Model answers

and sat nav.

2 communicate

- 1 What does the 'Internet of Things' mean? Give an example from the text.
- 2 Find a word in the first paragraph which has the same meaning as 'speak to'.
- 3 How will the 'Internet of Things' help you to keep fit, according to the text?
- 4 What does the word 'others' in **bold** in the third paragraph refer to?
- 5 According to the text, why are some people excited about the future? Why are others worried?
- 6 In your opinion, is the 'Internet of Things' exciting or worrying? Why?

_

مقترح 2016

B. Critical Thinking: (5 Points)

- 1. It is considered that the internet is a dream and people's lives will be better. Think of this statement and, in two sentences, write down your point of view.
- 2. The writer states that billions of machines will be connected to the internet. Suggest three important ways to help the experts deal with in the future. Why?



Grammar: units 2, 3

Module 2: Healthand

حیاة صحیة Healthy Life

ابْتَسِم .. لَيسَ بـ الضَرورَة فَرحاً وَإنِما ثِقَة وَتفْاؤلاً بِـ أَنَّ الله لَن يُخيّب ظَنّك الجَمْيل أبداً

قاموس المصطلحات: Glossary

Word	English meaning	Arabic
acupuncture	a system of complementary medicine in which fine needles are inserted in the skin at specific points.	الوخز بالابر
ailment	Illness.	مرض
allergy	a reaction of the immune system when it is sensitive to something; this reaction comes in the form of sneezing, itchy eyes or a skin rash.	حساسية
antibody	Substance produced by the body to fight disease.	حسم مضاد
apparatus	the technical equipment or machinery needed for a particular purpose.	جهاز
appendage	a body part, such as an arm or a leg, connected to the main trunk of the body.	الأطراف
arthritis	a disease causing painful inflammation and stiffness of the joints.	التهاب المفاصل
artificial	made or produced by human beings rather than occurring naturally.	اصطناعي
bionic	describing a limb or body part that is electronically or mechanically powered.	ذو أعضاء آلية
bounce back	to start to be successful again after a difficult time	تعود من جدید
cancerous	Something that has or can cause cancer, a very serious disease in which cells in the body begin to grow abnormally	سرطاني
career	a job undertaken for a significant period of a person's life and with opportunities for progress	مهنة
coma	a state of unconsciousness caused by a certain injury and that lasts for an extended period of time	غيبوبة
commitment	a promise to do something or to behave in a particular way	التزام
complementary medicine	medical treatment which provides an alternative to scientific medical practices	الطب البديل
conventional	having been used for a long time and is considered usual	تقليدي
cope with	to deal successfully with, or handle, a situation	تعامل مع
cross	angry or annoyed.	منزعج. غاضب
decline	to decrease in quantity or importance.	انحطاط
dementia	a mental illness the symptoms of which are problems with memory, personality changes and problems with reasoning.	خبل(خرف)

	اعداد: سائد دهیمش	المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.
drug	a medicine or a substance used for making medicines.	عقار(مخدرات)
expansion	the act of making something bigger.	توسیع
feel blue	to feel sad.	حزن
focus on	to direct your attention or effort at something specific	ترکیز علی
have the green light	to have or give permission to go ahead with something or for something to happen	اذن
healthcare	the prevention or treatment of illness by doctors, dentists,	(سماح بـ) رعاية صحية
lieatticare	psychologists, etc.	
herbal remedy	An extract or mixture of a plant used to prevent, alleviate, or cure disease	العلاج بالأعشاب
homoeopathy	a system of complementary medicine in which illnesses are treated by minute doses of herbs and other natural substances	علاج بديل
immunisation	The process by which an individual's immune system becomes protected against an illness	التطعيم (تلقيح)
implant	a piece of tissue, prosthetic device, or other object implanted in the body	عُملية الزرع
life expectancy	The length of time that a person or animal is expected to live	متوسط الاعمار
limb	arm or leg of a person	أطراف
malaria	a dangerous disease transmitted by mosquitoes	الملاريا-
medical trial	trial to evaluate the effectiveness and safety of medications.	تجربة طبية
migraine	a very bad headache which often comes with a feeling of sickness and problems with vision	شقیقة (صداعی نصفي)
mortality	death, especially on a large scale (e.g. infant mortality); the rate of deaths that occur (mortality rate)	معدل الوفيات
MRI	(Magnetic Resonance Imaging) a scan that uses strong magnetic fields to make a picture of the inside of someone's body for medical reasons	التصوير بالرنين المغناطيسي
obese	extremely fat, in a way that is dangerous to your health	السمنة
optimistic	believing that good things will happen in the future	متفائل
option	something that is or may be chosen.	خيار
out of the blue outpatient	[idiomمصطلح] apparently from nowhere; unexpectedly someone who goes to a hospital for treatment but does not stay	غیر متوقع عیادات
	for the night.	
paediatric	describing the area of medicine that deals with children and their illnesses.	ذو علاقة بطب الأطفال
pill	a small round piece of medicine to be swallowed whole	الاطعان قرص دواء
practitioner	someone who is qualified or registered to practise a particular	عرص دواء طبیب(علی رأس
production of	occupation or profession	عمله)
prosthetic	:an artificial body part;	ذو عضو اصطناعي
publicise	to give information about something to the public, so that they know about it	ينشر
radiotherapy	the use of controlled amounts of radiation (a form of energy) to treat disease, especially cancer	العلاج بالأشعة
raise	to bring up a problem or cast doubt on something.	يثير قضية
red-handed	[idiom] in the act of doing something wrong(بالجرم المشهود)	متلبس بالجريمة
reputation	the common opinion that people have about someone or	السمعة

	اعداد: سائد دهیمش	لمستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.
	something	
scanner	a medical instrument that uses radiography to produce images of the insides of the human body	ماسح ضوئي
sceptical	having doubts; not easily convinced	شکوکي(مرتاب)
see red	[idiom] to be angry	غيظ
setback	problem that delays or stops progress, or makes a situation worse	نكسة
side effect	effects of medicine on your body in addition to curing pain or illness	آثار جانبية
sponsor	to financially support a person or an event	راعي/داعم
strenuous	using or needing a lot of effort	شَاق/عسير
stroke	an illness when a blood tube in your brain bursts or is blocked, resulting in the brain being unable to function normally	السكتة الدماغية
symptom	a physical problem that might indicate a disease.	أعراض
viable	effective and able to be successful.	قابل للحياة
ward	a room in a hospital, especially for patients needing similar kinds of care.	جناح
white elephant	[idiom] something that has cost a lot of money but has no useful purpose.	حیازة غیر مجدیة

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعداد: سائد دهيمش

SB. Page 14

Complementary medicine: is it really a solution?

الطب البديل(التكميلي): هل هو فعلا حل؟
معالجة المثلية صحة مشككين
Most doctors used to be sceptical about the validity of homoeopathy,
المرضى الوخز بالابر
acupuncture and other forms of complementary medicine. If patients wanted to
استشارة علاج غير تقليدي يستقبل
receive this kind of nonconventional treatment, they (1) used to have to consult a
شـهادة طب خاص
private practitioner <u>who(2)</u> was likely not to have a medical degree. However, in recen تصور
years, the perception of <u>this</u> type of treatment has changed. <u>These</u> (3) days, many جنبا الى جنب مع
family doctors study complementary medicine alongside conventional treatments, استشاریین
and many complementary medicine consultants also have medical degrees.
دليل علمي Whereas critics used to say <u>that</u> there was no scientific evidence <u>that</u> non- فعلا
conventional treatments actually worked, now it is more common for medical
ب ب <u>–</u> پعرف خبراء
experts to recognise <u>that</u> conventional medicine may not always be the only way to يعالج مرضا
treat an ailment.
عرضت % جراحة
At a surgery in London, 70 per cent of patients <u>who</u> were offered the choice شکاوی
between a herbal or a conventional medicine for common complaints such as
علاج الصداع النصفي التهاب المفاصل الأرق
insomnia, arthritis and migraines chose the herbal remedy. Fifty per cent of patients
then said that the treatment helped. One doctor said, "I ⑷ now consider homoeopath الاكتئاب القلق ظروف مختلفة قابل للاستمرار
to be a viable option for many different conditions, including anxiety, depression and
، '،' عندما خيار أخر يوفر حساسية معينة
certain allergies. It provides another option when conventional medicine does not
على نحو كاف يعالج "address the problem adequately."
I AUULESS LUE DI DUIEITI AUEULAIEIV.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعداد: سائد دهيمش

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. علاجات طبية

However, complementary medicine cannot be used for all medical مطاعيم بديل

treatments. <u>It</u> can never substitute for immunisations as <u>it</u> will not produce the اجسام مضادة

antibodies needed to protect against childhood diseases. $\underline{\textbf{It}}$ also cannot be used to حماية

protect against malaria.

ينتقل لـ

One doctor said, "I will always turn to conventional medical treatment first to لضمان

ensure that no underlying condition is missed. However, the idea of complementary لم يعد مفهوما غريبا

treatments is no longer an alien concept. In my opinion, it should work alongside

modern medicine, and not against it."

Questions

- 1. What medical conditions may it be possible to treat using complementary medicine?
- 2. The article suggests that people's perception of complementary medicine has changed over time. Why do you think this is the case?

Critical Thinking:

- 3. "Complementary treatments ... should work alongside modern medicine, not against it." Explain this statement in two sentences, justifying your answer with examples from the article.
- 4. Quote the sentence which indicates that Complementary medicine isn't the only way to treat all the diseases.
- 5. What do the words **they, who, these, I** refer to?
- 6. Find a word in the text that means "Substance produced by the body to fight disease".

Answers

- 1. insomnia, arthritis, migraines, anxiety, depression and certain allergies
- 2. 1 I think people's opinions of complementary medicine might have changed because of more information being freely available on the Internet. Additionally, more research may have been done on the effects of complementary medicine.
- 3. Open Answer. اجابة مقترحة the doctor's comments in lines 27–32, recognition that conventional medicine isn't always the solution to a medical problem (lines 16–19) and the positive responses from patients (lines 25–26).
- 4. "Complementary medicine cannot be used for all medical treatments".
- 5. they: patients, who: practitioner, these: days, I: one doctor.
- 6. antibody.

SB page: 16

Are happier people healthier - and, if so, why?

العائد في النص السعداء اكثر صحة - وإذا كان كذلك، لماذا؟ يشعر بالحزن
It's normal to feel a bit blue from time to time. However, studies show <u>that</u> یؤذی عواطف سلبیة
negative emotions can harm the body.
الصحة اثار الغضب
Anger can also have harmful effects on health. When you see red, your blood
جهاز الهضمي صداع يعاني يرتفع ضغط
pressure is raised and you can suffer from headaches, sleep problems and digestive مواقف
problems. However, what about positive feelings and attitudes? Until recently, مشاعر ارتباط
scientists had not investigated whether there is a link between positive feelings and
good health.
دراسة Then, in a study that had followed more than 6,000 men and women aged 25 to 74
خطر الباحثيين الباحثيين
for 20 years, researchers found <u>that positivity reduced the risk of heart disease</u> . داعم يتضمن تاثير على عوامل
Other(1) factors influencing health included a supportive network of family and
friends,
افاق تفاؤل
and an optimistic outlook on life. The research showed that children who(2) were
موقف معانا معاملات مرتنان مستور مستورات المعاملات المعاملات المعاملات المعاملات المعاملات المعاملات المعاملات المعام
more able to stay focused on a task, and who had a more positive attitude to life at
age seven, were usually in better health 30 years later.
يؤمن بـ/يعتقد مهنيين مثيرة للجدل
The study has been controversial. Some health professionals believe <u>that</u> bad نمط حياة
lifestyle choices, <u>such(</u> 3) as smoking or lack of exercise, are the reason for heart فردي
disease and other illnesses, and not an individual's attitude. The researchers, while

agreeing, raise the question: why are people making bad lifestyle decisions? Do more

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعداد: سأئد دهيمش

خیارات

optimistic people make better and healthier lifestyle choices?

ظروف

The researchers appreciate that not everyone's personal circumstances and ممكن قلق

environment make it(4) possible to live without worry. However, they(5) believe that

if we teach children to develop positive thinking, and to 'bounce back' after a نكسة عموما setback, these(6) qualities will improve their(7) overall health in the future.

Questions

- **1.** What are the possible effects of anger and stress on someone's health?
- **2.** What is controversial about the researchers' study?
- **3. Critical Thinking:** What is your opinion of the researchers' findings?
- 4. Find a colour idiom in the text which means "unexpectedly"?
- 5. What feeling does each of the idioms in bold from the text refer to?
- 6. The writer states that anger affects negatively on health that causes sometimes blood pressure, headaches and sleep problems. Suggest three methods to help people avoiding like this problem.
- 7. Some bad lifestyle choices are the reasons for heart diseases and other illnesses. Write down two of them.
- 8. What do the numbered words refer to?

Answers

- 1. They can raise blood pressure and cause headaches, sleep problems and digestive problems, as well as leading to illnesses such as heart disease.
- 2. Many other researchers believe that bad lifestyle choices are responsible for these problems and not an individual's attitude.
- 3. Open answer.
- 4. out of the blue.
- 5. happiness & sadness.
- 6. Open answer.
- 7. smoking and lack of exercise.
- 8. the pronouns

Other:	who:	such:	it:	they:	these:	their:
factors	children	Lifestyle choices	lifestyle		qualities	

مصطلحات لونية Colour Idioms

the green light	Permission	اذن
red-handed	in the act of doing something wrong.	بالجرم المشهود
out of the blue	unexpectedly, apparently from nowhere.	من غير المتوقع
a white elephant.	a useless possession	حيازة غير مجدية
feel blue	to feel sad.	يشعر بالحزن
see red	to be angry	يغضب

نمط مقترح2016 في أسئلة الوزارة

Study the following sentences and answer the question that follow.

- 1. Have you heard the good news? We've got the permission to go ahead with our project!
- 2. Luckily, the police arrived and the thief was caught in the act of doing something wrong.
- 3. I was shocked when I heard the news. It came completely unexpectedly.
- 4. Nobody goes to the new private sports club. The building is a useless possession.

Replace the English meaning of colour idioms in the above sentences with a suitable one.

Write the new sentence down in your ANSWER OOKLET. (3 points)

SB -page.10)

Complete the verb phrases and phrasal verbs with the correct words.

Answers: 1.about 2.with 3.on 4.out 5.in

- 1. to **know** ----- dangers of the Internet.
- 2. to **connect** ----- people on the Internet.
- 3. to **turn** ----- privacy settings.
- 4. to give ----- personal information.
- 5. to **fill** ----- a form

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

SB page: 18

Health in Jordan: A report

الصحة في الأردن: تقرير

مقدمة Introduction

Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the Middle East. **This** is largely due to the country's commitment to making healthcare for all a top priority. Advances in education, economic conditions, sanitation, clean water, diet and housing have made our community healthier.

الظروف الصحية في الأردن هي من بين الأفضل في منطقة الشرق الأوسط. وهذا يرجع لالتزام البلاد لجعل الرعاية الصحية للجميع أولوية قصوى. وقد أحرز تقدم في مجال التعليم، والظروف الاقتصادية، والصرف الصحي، والمياه النظيفة والغذاء والإسكان جعل من مجتمعنا أكثر صحة.

people:	the reader:

مراكز الرعاية A Healthcare centres

As a result of careful planning, the number of healthcare services has been increasing rapidly over the past years. More than 800 different kinds of healthcare centres have been built, as well as 188 dental clinics. In 2012 CE, 98 per cent of Jordanian children were fully immunised, thanks to **immunisation** teams that had been working towards this goal for several years. Although there were remote areas of the country where people had been without consistent access to electricity and safe water, almost 99 per cent of the country's population now has access.

نتيجة تخطيط دقيق، يتزايد عدد من خدمات الرعاية الصحية بسرعة خلال السنوات الماضية. وقد تم بناء أكثر من 800 نوع مختلف من مراكز الرعاية الصحية، فضلا عن 188 عيادة لطب الأسنان. في عام 2012 م، 98 % من الأطفال الأردنيين قد تم تطعيمهم بالكامل، وذلك بفضل فرق التطعيم التي كانت تعمل لتحقيق هذا الهدف لعدة سنوات. بالرغم من وجود مناطق نائية من البلاد حيث الناس كانوا دون وصول ملائم للكهرباء والمياه الصالحة للشرب، ما يقرب من 99 % من سكان البلاد لديهم الآن الوصول.

Immunisation teams:	goal:	remote areas:	

المستشفياتB Hospitals

Although the country has been focusing mainly on improving its primary healthcare facilities, it has not neglected its advanced medical facilities. The reputation of Jordanian doctors has spread in the region, and now many more patients come to Jordan for open heart surgery. In Jordan, the open heart surgery programme started in 1970 CE in Amman.

على الرغم من أن البلاد مازالت تركز بشكل رئيسي على تحسين مرافقها للرعاية الصحية الأولية ، فإنها لم تهمل مرافقها الطبية المتطورة. وقد انتشرت سمعة الأطباء الأردنيين في المنطقة، والآن عدد أكبر من المرضى يأتون إلى الأردن لجراحة القلب المفتوح. في الأردن، بدأ برنامج جراحة القلب المفتوح في عام 1970 م في عمان.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

متوسط الاعمار المتوقعة C Life expectancy

The life expectancy figures show that Jordan's healthcare system is successful. In 1965 CE, the average Jordanian's life expectancy was age 50. In 2012 CE, this average life expectancy had risen to 73.5. According to UNICEF statistics, between 1981 CE and 1991 CE, Jordan's infant mortality rates declined more rapidly than anywhere else in the world – from 70 deaths per 1,000 births in 1981 CE to only 32 deaths per 1,000 births in 2014 CE.

تظهر أرقام متوسط الاعمار المتوقعة بأن نظام الرعاية الصحية في الأردن ناجح. في عام 1965 م، كان متوسط الاعمارالمتوقعة الأردنية لسن 50. وفي عام 2012 م، كان هذا المتوسط قد ارتفع الى 73.5. وفقا لإحصاءات اليونيسيف، بين عامي 1981 م و 1991 م، لقد انخفضت معدلات وفيات الرضع في الأردن بشكل أسرع من أي مكان آخر في العالم - من 70 حالة وفاة لكل 1000 ولادة في عام 1981 م إلى فقط 32 وفاة لكل 1000 ولادة في عام 2014 م.

average:

خاتمة Conclusion

The low infant mortality rate, as well as the excellent healthcare system, have been contributing factors to Jordan's healthy population growth, which will result in a strong work force with economic benefits for the whole country.

معدل وفيات الرضع المنخفضة، بالاضافة لنظام الرعاية الصحية الممتاز، قد سـاهم بعوامل النمو السـكاني الصحي في الأردن، الأمر الذي سـيؤدي لعمل متين يدفع بقوة مع الفوائد الاقتصادية للبلد بأكمله.

The low infant mortality rate, as well as the excellent healthcare system:

Academic skills: Writing a report

- 4 Read the report again and answer these questions.
 - 1 What is the title of the report?
 - 2 What is the purpose of the sub-headings before different sections?
 - 3 What is the link between the introduction and the conclusion?
 - 4 Is the language formal or informal? How can you tell?

Answers

- 1 Health in Jordan: A report
- 2 They tell the reader what the section will be about. If it is a very long report, they are very useful in helping the reader to find particular pieces of information and making the text easier to read.
- 3 'Health conditions are among the best in the Middle East' and 'Advances ... have made our community healthier' links with 'excellent healthcare system' and 'contributing factors to Jordan's healthy population growth'.
- 4 The language is formal. There are no contractions; the sentences are quite long, with relative pronouns, etc.; the vocabulary is formal; there are linking expressions such as *As a result of*, *According to* and *Although*; the statistics included add to the formality.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

Questions

1. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows.

Although the country has been focusing mainly on improving its primary healthcare facilities.

What is the function of using the present perfect continuous in the above sentence?

2. Critical Thinking:

Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the Middle East. Explain this statement in two sentences, justifying your answer with examples from the article.

سؤال بطريقة معكوسة (مش غلط)

- 3. Find a pronoun in the first paragraph which refers to the sentence "Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the Middle East".
- 4. Write down the sentence which indicates that a large number of healthcare centres built in Jordan.
- 5. What does the word in bold, in paragraph A mean?
- 6. Why do many patients from different countries come to Jordan?

1. To talk about something that began in the past and continues in the present.

- 7. When the open heart surgery programme started in Amman?
- 8. What does the underlined word in paragraph C, refer to?
- 9. What does the pronoun, in the conclusion refer to?

Answers

2. Open Answer.		1	1	
3				
4. "				
5. The process by whic	h an individua	al's immune system bed	comes protected	against an illness
6. Because the reputation	on of Jordania	in doctors has spread in	the region, and	now many more
patients come to Jordan	n for open hear	rt surgery.		
5 T				

- 7. It started in 1970 CE.
- 8. Average of the life expectancy
- 9. The low infant mortality rate.

Activity Book- page 13.

تحرّك! Get moving

A. A growing problem

مشكلة متنامية

In many countries, an increasing number of young people and adults are overweight or even obese. One reason for **this** is the growing popularity of fast food, **which** didn't use to be as common as **it** is now. **Another big factor is lack of exercise**. People would often walk to school or work, but **these** days many more of **us** drive. Modern technology has also played **its** part; **we** spend more and more time focusing on computer screens. Before the Internet was invented, **nobody** had dreamt of online shopping, but now **we** can buy almost anything without leaving the sofa.

في العديد من البلدان، عدد متزايد من الشباب والبالغين يعانون من زيادة الوزن أو حتى البدانة. وأحد أسباب ذلك هو تزايد الإقبال على الوجبات السريعة، والتي لم تستخدم لتكون شائعة كما هو الآن. عامل كبير آخر هو عدم ممارسة الرياضة. الناس غالبا يسيرون إلى المدرسة أو العمل، ولكن هذه الأيام أكثرنا يذهب قيادة. وقد لعبت التكنولوجيا الحديثة أيضا دورها؛ نفق المزيد والمزيد من الوقت تركيزا على شاشات الكمبيوتر. قبل اختراع الإنترنت، ولكن الآن يمكننا شراء تقريبا ولكن الآن يمكننا شراء تقريبا ولكن الآن يمكننا شراء تقريبا

وقت الإستماع <u>Time to listen</u>

Health experts have been warning about **this** trend for years, and **their** advice is clear. Adults should aim to exercise for at least two and a half hours every week; for children and teenagers the target should be at least an hour a day. **This** might not sound very much. However, recent research shows **that** less than 50% of the British population manages **this**. **School children are less physically active than they used to be.** Girls in particular often dislike PE. **This** can lead to serious health problems.

ما زال خبراء الصحة يحذرون حول هذا الاتجاه لسنوات، ونصائحهم واضحة. وينبغي أن يهدف البالغين للتدريب لمدة ساعتين ونصف على الأقل كل أسبوع ؛ للأطفال والمراهقين يجب أن يكون الهدف على الأقل ساعة يوميا. هذا قد لا يبدو كثيرا. ومع ذلك، تظهر الأبحاث الأخيرة أقل من 50٪ من الشعب البريطاني يدير هذا. أطفال المدارس هم أقل نشاطا بدنيا ممن هم معتادين عليه. الفتيات خصوصا في كثير من الأحيان ما يكر هون PE. هذا يمكن أن يؤدي إلى مشاكل صحية خطيرة.

C. <u>It's good for you!</u> انها جيدة لك

Experts recommend a mixture of activities. **These** should include moderate exercise, **such** as fast walking, and more strenuous exercise, like running. **They** also advise exercise **that** strengthens the muscles, for example sit-ups. The more muscle **we** build, the more calories **we** burn, and the fitter **we** become. In addition, exercise is a great way to cope with stress.

In a recent study, patients **who** had been suffering from depression reported a great improvement after increased physical activity.

يوصي الخبراء بمزيج من الأنشطة. ينبغي أن تشمل هذه التمارين المعتدلة، مثل المشي السريع، وممارسة التمارين الشاقة أكثر، مثل الركض. انهم ايضا ينصحون بالتمارين التي تقوي العضلات، على سبيل المثال الجلوس-النهوض. المزيد من العضلات نبنيها، والمزيد من السعرات الحرارية نحرقها، وأكثر لياقة نصبح. وبالإضافة إلى ذلك، التمرين هو وسيلة رائعة للتعامل مع الإجهاد. في در اسة أجريت مؤخرا، ذكرت المرضى الذين كانوا يعانون من الاكتئاب تحسنا كبيرا بعد زيادة النشاط البدني.

نصائح مفيدة <u>Useful tips</u>

Of course <u>this</u> raises a question: how can <u>I</u> manage to fit in all <u>this</u> extra exercise?

The best way is to build <u>it</u> into our daily lives so that <u>it</u> becomes a routine. <u>It</u> doesn't have to take much extra time.

You could get off the bus one stop earlier than usual, or stand up when you're on the phone! Most importantly, we should find a sport that we enjoy doing. That way, we will all become fitter, healthier and happier.

بالطبع هذا يثير سؤالاً: كيف يمكنني إدارة لتلائم في جميع هذه التمرين الإضافية؟ أفضل طريقة هي أن نبنيها لحياتنا اليومية بحيث تصبح روتين. فإنه ليس من الضروري أن تأخذ وقت اضافي كثير. يمكنك النزول من الحافلة محطة واحدة في وقت أبكر من المعتاد، أو الوقوف عندما تكون متصلا على الهاتف! الأهم من ذلك، يجب أن نجد رياضة نستمتع بها. بهذه الطريقة، فإننا سوف نصبح جميعا اكثر لياقة وصحة و أكثر سعادة

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

Questions:

- 1. According to the article, what are the main reasons for higher rates of obesity?
- **2.** What is the minimum amount of exercise recommended for someone in your age group?
- **3.** Do most British people get enough exercise? Which sentence in the article tells you this?
- **4** Guess the meaning of the highlighted word in paragraph C. Then check in a dictionary.
- **5** The author suggests some ways of including exercise in our normal lives. Give two examples from the article.

Critical Thinking:

- **6.** Paragraphs A and B: In your opinion, is this true of Jordan? What about you, your family and friends? Give examples from your own experience to explain your answers.
- **7.** Paragraphs C and D: Think of some simple ways you and other people you know could increase your physical activity. Write two or three ideas.

Answers:

- **1-** The growing popularity of fast food; increasing inactivity (preferring to drive rather than walk, and shopping online)
- **2-** At least an hour's exercise every day.
- **3-** No, they don't: 'However, recent research shows that less than 50% of the British population manages this.'
- 4- Strenuous means requiring a lot of effort.
- 5- Getting off the bus one stop earlier than usual; standing up when you're on the phone.
- <u>**6+7**</u>: Open Answers (student's own answers)

Activity Book p.17

Accident victim tests first artificial limb

الاطراف الاصطناعية اولى تجارب ضحية الحادث

Scientists have successfully invented a prosthetic hand with a sense of touch. <u>It</u> is an exciting new invention, <u>which they</u> plan to develop. <u>It</u> is possible that, in the not-too-distant future, similar artificial arms and legs will have taken the place of today's prosthetic limbs.

Unfortunately, Sorensen was only taking part in trials, and the equipment is not ready for general use yet. He was only allowed to wear **it** for a month, for safety reasons.

So now <u>he</u> has his old artificial hand back. However, he hopes that soon he will be wearing the new type of hand again.

<u>**He**</u> is looking forward to the time when similar artificial limbs are available for the thousands of people <u>who</u> need <u>them</u>. <u>**He**</u> will have helped to transform <u>their</u> lives.

قد اخترع العلماء بنجاح يد اصطناعية مع حاسة لمس. وهو اختراع جديد و مثير، والتي يخططون لتطويرها. فمن الممكن أنه، في المستقبل غير البعيد جدا، ستأخذ الذراعين والساقين الاصطناعية المشابهة مكان أطرافه الاصطناعية اليوم.

دينيس سورنسن، البالغ من العمر 39 من الدنمارك، كان أول شخص جرب الاختراع الجديد. بعد خسارته يده اليسرى في حادث، انه كان يستخدم يد اصطناعية مثالية لمدة تسع سنوات. اليد الجديدة التي تم تطوير ها من قبل العلماء السويسري والإيطالي، كانت تحسنا ضخما. مع ذلك، تمكّن سورنسن ليس فقط من الأمساك والتعامل مع الأجسام، ولكن يمكنه ايضا أن يشعر بهم. "عندما أمسكت جسما، المكنني أن أشعر إذا كان لينا أو صلبا، مستدير أو مربع"، هو أوضح. وقال بان مستدير أو مربع"، هو أوضح. وقال بان الأحاسيس كانت تقريبا نفس التي كان يشعر بها بيده الأخرى.

لسوء الحظ، سورنسن كان يشارك فقط في التجارب الاولية، والمعدات غير جاهزة للاستخدام العام حتى الان. سمح له فقط لبسه لمدة شهر، لأسباب تتعلق بالسلامة. حتى الآن لديه يده الاصطناعية القديمة مرة أخرى. ومع ذلك، وقال انه يأمل أن سرعان ما سوف يرتدي هذا النوع الجديد مرة ثانية. انه يتطلع إلى الوقت الذي تكون الأطراف الاصطناعية المشابهة متاحة للآلاف من الناس الذين يحتاجون إليها. وقال انه قد ساعد على تحويل حياتهم.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعداد: سائد دهيمش

In your opinion, in what ways would a prosthetic hand improve someone's life? What problems might it cause?

Open Answer. (Critical Thinking)

Questions

- 1 Who invented the new prosthetic hand? What is special about it?
- 2 Why does Dennis Sorensen need a prosthetic hand?
- **3** Which hand is he wearing now? Why?
- **4** Who do the bold pronouns 'I' refer to in line 17?
- **5** Find a word that is the opposite of 'natural' in the first and third paragraphs.
- 6. What do the underlined pronouns, refer to?

Answers:

- 1 Swiss and Italian scientists; it allows the wearer to feel objects.
- 2 because he lost his left hand in an accident.
- 3 his old artificial hand, because the new hand is not yet ready for general use.
- **4** Dennis Sorensen.
- **5** artificial.

اعتمد على حالك شوية .6

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

Relative clauses

جمل الوصل

Who : مع الفاعل العاقل + verb **Whom:** مع المفعول به العاقل + noun

للعاقل وغير العاقل.: That

للمكان:Where

. تستعمل للملكية (العاقل/غير العاقل) . Whose:

. للزمان :When

Which: لغير العاقل + noun or verb

.تستخدم للتعريف بالسبب: Why

*ضمائر الوصل لها نفس المعنى. الذي، الذين ...التي، اللواتي

جمل الوصل المحددة Defining relative clauses مدون فواصل no commas

Defining relative clauses are used to identify which particular person, place or thing is being talked about. The defining relative clause is usually connected to the main clause by a relative pronoun such as who, which, that, where or when.

جمل الوصل المحددة :تستخدم لتعرف وتحدد الشخص, المكان أو الشيء الذي نتحدث عنه .وجمل الوصل المحددة توصل الجملة ا الرئيسية مع جملة أخرى بواسطة أحد الاسماء الموصولة مثل who/which/that/where or when

He's the man whose daughter I met in Jordan.

Non-defining relative clauses. جمل الوصل غير المحددة With commas,،مع فواصل ()

IPNon-defining relative clauses are used to give more detail about a particular person, place or thing that is being talked about. The non-defining relative clause is usually connected to the main clause by a relative pronoun such as who, which, where or when.

تستخدم جمل الوصل الغير محددة لإعطاء تفصيلات أكثر عن الشخص, المكان أو الشيء الذي نتحدث عنه وجمل الوصل الغير المحددة توصل الجملة الرئيسية مع جملة أخرى بواسطة أحد الاسماء الموصولة مثل who/which/where or when

The Sahara desert, which is in Africa, is very hot.

ملاحظة سريعة

Non-defining relative clauses follow a noun and are enclosed between two commas (or dashes or brackets), unless completing the sentence. مش شرط نغلق جملة الوصل غير المحددة فقط بالفواصل وايضا يمكن بالشرطات او الاقواس

Examples:

- *The lady who is wearing a blue dress is my aunt.
- *The man whom your father met is my brother.
- *The horse which kicked Ahmad yesterday belongs to me.
- *The woman whose hair is blond is from Russia.
- *The school where I studied grade nine has been demolished.
- *The year when I was born was 1987.
- *The reason why she was angry was unknown.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعداد: سأئد دهيمش،

Student's Book p.31

Answers: 1. which/that 2. which 3. where 4. who/that

Complete the text with the correct word from the box. Sometimes, more than one answer is possible.

that / which / where / who

Qasr Bashir is an extremely well-preserve	ed Roman castle (1)	is situated in the
Jordanian desert, and is about eighty kil	lometers south of Amman. The walls	and huge corner
towers of the castle, (2)	was built at the beginning of the four	th century CE, are
still standing. It is thought that Qasr Bashi	r was built to protect the Roman bord	ler. Apart from the
rooms in the castle, there are also about	twenty-three stables (3)	horses may
have been kept. People (4)	love exploring historical Roman ruin	s will certainly find
a visit to Qasr Bashir very rewarding. Onc	e inside the building, one can imagine	e very vividly what
it would have been like to live there durin	g the times of the Roman Empire.	

هذه القطعة محولة لقطعة قراءة

The Giralda

The Giralda tower, which is one of the most important buildings in Seville, Spain, stands at just over 104 metres tall. The person who is believed to be responsible for the design of the tower, which was originally a minaret, is the mathematician and astronomer Jabir Ibn Aflah. The architect of the tower was Ahmad Ben Baso, who **began work in 1184 CE**. He died before the tower was completed in 1198 CE. The design of the tower is believed to be based on the Koutoubia Mosque, which is in Marrakesh, Morocco, and the Hassan Tower in Rabat.

- 1- Identify the defining and non-defining relative clauses in the text.
- 2- What relative pronouns do we use for the things in the box?

People animals and things places.

Answers

- 1- Defining relative clauses:
- •who is believed to be responsible for the design of the tower Non-defining relative clauses:
- •which is one of the most important buildings in Seville, Spain
- which was originally a minaret
- •who began work in 1184 CE
- •which is in Marrakesh, Morocco

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعداد: سأئد دهيمش

2- people – who, that; animals and things – which, that; places – where, which, that

Activity Book p. 21

Answers:

- 1 c: A mathematician is someone who works with numbers.
- 2 a: Geometry and arithmetic are subjects that/which are studied by mathematicians.
- 3 b: 'Physician' is an old-fashioned word that/which means 'doctor'.
- 4 e: A chemist is a person who/that works in a laboratory.
- 5 d: The stars and planets are things that/which astronomers study.

Activity Book p. 21

Complete the text about Ibn Sina, using the relative pronouns in the box one pronoun is used twice. Add commas for the non- defining relative clauses.

That / when / which / who

Ibn Sina (1)	is also known a	as Avicenna was	s a polymath.	Ibn Sina v	vas
influenced as a young	man by the works	of the philosopl	her Aristotle.	He wrote	on
early Islamic philosoph	y (2)	_ included many	y subjects, esp	pecially lo	gic
and ethics. He also wr	ote ALQanun fi-Ti	bb, the book (3)	_became	the
most famous medical te	xtbook ever. In the	last ten or twelv	e years of his	life, Ibn S	ina
started studying literary	matters. His frien	ds (4)		were worr	ied
about his health advised	d him to relax. He	refused and told	them 'I prefe	er a short	life
with width to a narro	ow one with length	th.' It was the	e month of H	Ramadan	(5)
Ibn Sina o	died, in June 1037 C	E.			

Answers:

- 1.,who is also known as Avicenna,
- 2., which included many subjects,
- 3. That
- 4. ,who were worried about his health,
- 5. when

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

Module 3

Grammar.....Unit 4

Cleft Sentences

الجمل المجزأة (المقسومة)

 A Cleft Sentence is a complex sentence (one with a main clause and a dependent clause). We can usually express the meaning of a cleft sentence with a simple sentence. It is called 'cleft' sentence because there are two parts to the sentence.

شق الجملة(تقسيمها) هي عبارة عن جملة معقدة ,ويمكننا عادةً التعبير عن معنى الجمل المنقسمة بحملة بسبطة.

وتسمى الجملة المقسومة بسبب أن هناك جزئين للجملة (يصبح في الجمله فعليين) « وتند و مناور و المعلمة و مناور و المعلم و الم

· · We use cleft sentences in order to emphasise certain pieces of information.

نستخدم الجمل المنقسمة من أجل التأكيد على قطعة معينة من المعلومات (التركيز على جزء محدد من الجملة)

· · We can start cleft sentences with the following phrases, among others:

ويمكننا أن نبدأ الجمل المقسومة بإستخدام العبارات التالية:

الشيء الذي... The thing that

الشخص الذي... The person who

الوقت (اليوم) عندما... The time (day) when

المكان حيث... The place where

الطريقة التي بها... The way in which

الشيء... What

انە... It

When we start a sentence with what, we structure it as follows:

عندما نبدأ الجملة بـ what فنصيغها على النحو التالي:

I would like to go to London next year.

What I would like to do next year is go to London.

When we begin a cleft sentence with it, the relative clause usually begins with that.

وعندما نبدأ بالجملة المقسومة بـ it فان الجملة الموصولة عادة تبدأ مع that:

Huda won the prize for art last year.

The person who won the prize for the art last year was Huda.

The prize **that** Huda won last year was for art.

It was last year that Huda won the prize for art.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

The Olympic Games were held in London in 2012 CE.

عقدت الألعاب الاولمبية في لندن في2012 .

It was in 2012 CE that the Olympic Games were held in London

.كانت في سنة 2012 ذلك بأن الالعاب الاولمبية عقدت في لندن.

London was the place where the Olympic Games were held in 2012 CE.

كانت لندن المكان الذي عقدت دورة الالعاب الاولمبية في عام2012

The event that took place in London in 2012 CE was the Olympic Games.

الحدث الذي وقع في لندن في 2012 كانت الألعاب الأولمبية.

شرح القاعدةررررررررررر ركّز معي

أحيانا نريد التركيز على جزء أكثر من الأجزاء الأخرى في الجملة , لكي نقوم بذلك فاننا نستخدم< (cleft sentences) والذي يعني شق أو تقسيم, لذا فان المعلومات تقسم الى قسمين وكل جزء لديه فعله الخاص به.

Example:

The English teacher checked our papers on Thursday.

هذه الجملة تحتوي على فعل رئيسي واحد هو: checked ... صَح!

الفاعل The subject: *the English teacher*

الفعلThe verb: *checked*

المفعول به The object: *our papers*

ظرف الزمانThe adverbial phrase of time: *on Thursday*

إذا أردنا التركيز على الفاعل the teacher فنصيغ الجملة كالتالي:

The English teacher <u>was</u> the person who <u>checked</u> our papers on Thursday.

وبهذا اصبحت الجملة مقسومة (مشقوقة) وتُحتوي على فعليين (was / checked) أو يمكن صياغتها بطريقة أخرى.

The person who checked our papers on Thursday was the English teacher.

القاعدة

It + be + the emphasised part of the sentence + (who / that) ... (is/was)

Example1:

Sa'ed **spends** all his money on books.

It is Sa'ed who **spends** all his money on books.

It is books that Sa'ed **spends** all his money on.

Example 2:

A boy in my class won the prize.

It was a boy in my class who **won** the prize

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

Example 3:

Omar studied English at Al-Jazeera School.

Emphasis on subject: It was Omar who studied English at Al-Jazeera school. Emphasis on object: it was English that Omar studied at Al-Jazeera school. Emphasis on oxford: it was at Al-Jazeera school that Omar studied English.

قاعدة :Wh-Clause

Wh-clause + be+ (emphasised word /word).

I enjoy learning English.

What I enjoy **is** learning English.

I don't like the way she did it.

What I don't like is the way she did it.

I like Falafel.

What I like is Falafel.

Student's Book p.29

We want to emphasise the part of the part of the sentence which is in bold 1-3. Match each one to an appropriate cleft sentence a-c.

Grammar: Cleft sentences

- We want to emphasise the part of the sentence which is in bold in sentences 1-3.
 Match each one to an appropriate cleft sentence a-c.
 - **1** The Great Mosque in Cordoba was built in 784 CE by **Abd al-Rahman** *I*.
 - **2** The Great Mosque in Cordoba was built in 784 CE by Abd al-Rahman *I*.
 - **3** The Great Mosque in Cordoba was built in **784** CE by Abd al-Rahman *I*.
- **a** The year when the Great Mosque in Cordoba was built was 784 CE.
- **b** Abd al-Rahman *I* was the person who built the Great Mosque in Cordoba in 784 CE.
- **c** The mosque that was built by Abd al-Rahman *I* in 784 CE was the Great Mosque in Cordoba.

Answers:

1-b / 2-c / 3-a

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعداد: سائد دهيمش

Student's Book p.29

Write this sentence in three different ways, emphasizing the parts underlined in each case.

Al-Jazari invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century.

Answers:

- 1. The person who invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century was Al-Jazari. /It was Al-Jazari who/that invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century.
- 2. The thing that Al-Jazari invented in the twelfth century was the mechanical clock. /It was the mechanical clock that Al-Jazari invented in the twelfth century.
- 3. The period/time when Al-Jazari invented the mechanical clock was the twelfth century./ It was in the twelfth century that Al-Jazari invented the mechanical clock.

Student's Book p.29

Rewrite these sentences, emphasizing the part in bold and using the structure as shown.

1. Al-Kindi contributed to the invention of the oud.
The person who
2. Jabir Ibn Hayyan did his research in a laboratory in Iraq .
The country where
3. Ali Ibn Nafi' established the first music school in the world.
It was
4. Jabir Ibn Hayyan also invented ink that can be read in the dark.
It was
5. Al-Kindi is especially famous for his work in geometry .
It is

Answers:

- 1. Contributed to the invention of the oud was Al-Kindi.
- 2. Jabir Ibn Hayyan did his research in a laboratory was Irag.
- 3. Ali Ibn Nafi' who established the first music school in the world.
- 4. Jabir Ibn Hayyan who/that also invented ink that can be read in the dark.
- 5. For his work in geometry that Al-Kindi is especially famous.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعداد: سائد دهيمش

Activity Book p.20

Make cleft sentences, stressing the information in bold.

1. Ç	ueen l	Rania (opened	the	Children's	Museum	of Jordan	in 2007 (CE.
-------------	--------	---------	--------	-----	------------	--------	-----------	-----------	-----

It was

2. Petra was made a World Heritage Site in 1985 CE.

The year _____

3. It stopped working at 11 p.m.

It was _____

4. **My father** has influenced me most.

The person _____

5. I like **Geography** most of all.

The subject

6. **The heat** made the journey unpleasant.

It was

Answers:

- 1. Queen Rania who opened the Children's Museum of Jordan in 2007 CE.
- 2. when Petra was made a World Heritage Site was 1985 CE.
- 3. 11 p.m. when I stopped working.
- 4. who/that has influenced me most is my father.
- 5. that /which I like most of all is Geography.
- 6. the heat that/which made the journey unpleasant.

Activity book p.30

Write one sentence that means the same.

1. The Egyptians built the pyramids.

It was the _____

2. Ali attends to finish his project tonight.

3. London is a huge city. It's the capital of the UK.

London

Answers:

- 1. It was the Egyptians that/who built the pyramids.
- 2. Ali is planning to finish his project tonight.
- 3. London, which is the capital of the UK, is a huge city.



Uses: **CI/CIN**

 We usually use a/an before countable nouns when we are mentioning them for the first time.

عادة نستخدم a/an قبل الأسماء المعدودة عندما نذكر هم لأول مره.

- Hassan lives in **a** big house. There is **a** garden next to it with **an** apple tree.
- Excuse me; is there **a** chemist's near here?

ملاحظة :الاسماء المعدودة و هي الأسماء التي يمكن عدها وجمعها مثل Book/booksBook/books water/coffee/tea/money. أما الأسماء الغير معدودة و هي الأسماء التي لا يمكن أن نعدها أو أن نجمعها مثل..a/o/e/i/u هي الأسماء التي تبدأ بحروف العلة وهي a/o/e/i/u

Uses: Vac

- 1• However, if we are talking about something that the listener/reader knows about, we use the. نستخدم the عندما نتحدث عن شيءما ,المستمع أو القارىء يعرف عنه.
- Hassan lives in **the** big house near the post office. **The** garden is beautiful.
- I saw an elephant in the zoo, **the** elephant is enormous.
- 2• We use the when we are talking about something that is unique.

نستخدم the عندما نتحدث عن شيء ما فريد من نوعه مثلthe earth/ the sun/ the moon/ the world

- The Earth goes round the sun.
- She's **the** only woman to have won two Noble Prizes.
- 3• We use the when we are talking about seas, oceans, rivers, groups of islands (but not individual islands), mountain ranges and countries that include the in their name.

نستخدم the عندما نتحدث عن البحار, المحيطات, الأنهار, مجموعة الجزر (لكن ليس جزر فرديه)والسُلاسل الجبلية والدول التي تشمل the في أسمائها.

- The Mediterranean Sea separates Europe from Africa.
- Sri Lanka is in the Indian Ocean.
- They took a boat trip along the river Nile.
- Mallorca is one of the Balearic Island.
- The Rocky Mountains are in the United States.
- 4• We use the when we are talking about superlative adjectives.

 est » the tallest / the biggest بستخدم the عندما نتحدث عن صبيغة المفاضلة يعنى الصفات التي تنتهى ب
- **The longest** river in the USA is the Mississippi.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

لا أداة —:No article

Uses: 💢

We use no article with uncountable and plural nouns, and for general statements.

نستخدم X مع الأسماء الغير معدودة والأسماء الجمع, ومع الجمل التي تصف الأسماء بشكل عام.

- Chocolate tastes good.
- That shop sells **sweets.**
- Children usually like sweets and chocolate.
- Sheep produce wool, and hens lay eggs.
- We use no article before most countries, language, continents, individual mountains (but not mountain ranges), lakes, waterfalls, towns, streets, days, months and years.

نستخدم X قبل معظم الدول ,اللغات ,القارات ,الجبال الفردية ولكن ليس السلاسل الجبلية ,البحيرات ,الشلالات ,المدن, الشوارع ,الأيلم ,الأشهر والسنوات.

- The language spoken in Jordan is Arabic.
- Libya is in Africa.
- He was the first man to climb **Mount Everest** in the Himalayas.
- They have a home near Lake Geneva.
- Niagara Falls separates Canada from the USA.
- They live in Oxford Street in London.
- She was born on Monday, 23 April.
- The university was opened in 2001 CE.

Student's Book page.35

Find an example of the following uses of articles in the report. (The Arts of Jordan) ارجع لقطعة فنون الاردن

- 1. The/ when the speaker and listener know what/who is being spoken about.
- 2. A, An/ when it is not known what/who is being spoken about or it does not matter.
- 3. The/ when we refer to a proper noun where there is only one of its type.
- 4. Zero article/ before uncountable and plural nouns, and when we talking about something in general.
- 5. Zero article/ before the names of most countries, mountain ranges, languages, continents, towns, streets, days, months and years.

Answers:

- 1. the department (line 3)
- 2. an exciting, ongoing programme (line 4) a; different Arab city (line 26-27)
- 3. the Department of Culture and the Arts (line 2);the Royal Society of Fine Arts (line 7);the National Centre for Culture and Arts (line 33)
- 4. music (line 5); art galleries (line 9); artists (line 10); literature (line 19)
- 5. Jordan (line 1); 1979 (line 7); 2013 (line 17); 2002 (line 27); Amman (line 28); 1987 (line 33); Jerash (line 41)

Complete the text with a, an, the or -(zero article). The Amman International Theatre Festival is said to be (1) biggest of its kind across (2) entire Middle East and (3) North Africa. It is held annually in [44] April, and (5) festival is (6) attempt to promote (7) Jordanian theatre. Performances are in (8) English and (9) Arabic. Many international stars and famous people from (10) Hollywood attend. Usually, (11) festival lasts for about eight days. (12) visitors can choose (13) days on which they want to attend. This is (14) great way to learn about different cultures at one event. Answers:		اد: سائد دهیمش	ا لمستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعدا
The Amman International Theatre Festival is said to be (1) biggest of its kind across (2) entire Middle East and (3) North Africa. It is held annually in (4) April, and (5) festival is (6) attempt to promote (7) Jordanian theatre. Performances are in (8) English and (9) Arabic. Many international stars and famous people from (10) Hollywood attend. Usually, (11) festival lasts for about eight days. (12) visitors can choose (13) days on which they want to attend. This is (14) great way to learn about different cultures at one event. Answers:	Student's Book p.35		
(2)entire Middle East and (3)North Africa. It is held annually in (4)April, and (5)festival is (6)attempt to promote (7)Jordanian theatre. Performances are in (8)English and (9)Arabic. Many international stars and famous people from (10)	Complete the text with a, an, the or -(z	ero article).	
April, and (5) festival is (6) attempt to promote (7) Jordanian theatre. Performances are in (8) English and (9) Arabic. Many international stars and famous people from (10) Hollywood attend. Usually, (11) festival lasts for about eight days. (12) visitors can choose (13) days on which they want to attend. This is (14) great way to learn about different cultures at one event. Answers: 1. the 2. the 3. X 4. X 5. the 6. an 7. X 8. X 9. X 10. X 11. the 12. X 13. the 14. a Activity Book p.24 Complete the sentences with a, an, the or-(zero article). 1 Amman is capital of Jordan. 2. It's one of oldest cities in world. 3 Petra is in south of Jordan. It's important archaeological site. 4. It was important city until huge earthquake destroyed if in about 663 CE. 5 Aqaba is the next to Red Sea; people often go there for their holidays. 6. I'm very interested in history, in particular history of Jordan. Answers: 1. X, the, X 2. The, the 3. X, the, an 4. An, a, 5. X, the, X 6. X, the, X SB p. 25 Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. B: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?	The Amman International Theatre Festival is sa	id to be (1)	biggest of its kind across
Arabic. Many international stars and famous people from (10)	(2) entire Middle East and (3)	North A	frica. It is held annually in
Arabic. Many international stars and famous people from (10)	(4) April, and (5)	festival is (6)	attempt to promote
Arabic. Many international stars and famous people from (10)			
Hollywood attend. Usually, (11) festival lasts for about eight days. (12) visitors can choose (13) days on which they want to attend. This is (14) great way to learn about different cultures at one event. Answers: 1. the 2. the 3. X 4. X 5. the 6, an 7. X 8. X 9. X 10. X 11. the 12. X 13. the 14. a Activity Book p.24 Complete the sentences with a, an, the or-(zero article). 1 Amman is capital of Jordan. 2. It's one of oldest cities in world. 3 Petra is in south of Jordan. It's important archaeological site. 4. It was important city until huge earthquake destroyed it in about 663 CE. 5 Aqaba is the next to Red Sea; people often go there for their holidays. 6. I'm very interested in history, in particular history of Jordan. Answers: 1. X, the, X 2. The, the 3. X, the, an 4. An, a, 5. X, the, X 6. X, the, X SB p. 25 Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. B: oh, what's title? 2a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4a: Is there art museum in Amman?			_
Activity Book p.24 Complete the sentences with a, an, the or-(zero article). 1 Amman is capital of Jordan. 2. It's one of oldest cities in world. 3 Petra is in south of Jordan. It's important archaeological site. 4. It was important city until huge earthquake destroyed it in about 663 CE. 5 Aqaba is the next to Red Sea; people often go there for their holidays. 6. I'm very interested in history, in particular history of Jordan. Answers: 1. X, the, X 2. The, the 3. X, the, an 4. An, a, 5. X, the, X 6. X, the, X SB p. 25 Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. B: Oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?			
Activity Book p.24 Complete the sentences with a, an, the or-(zero article). 1 Amman is capital of Jordan. 2. It's one of oldest cities in world. 3 Petra is in south of Jordan. It's important archaeological site. 4. It was important city until huge earthquake destroyed it in about 663 CE. 5 Aqaba is the next to Red Sea; people often go there for their holidays. 6. I'm very interested in history, in particular history of Jordan. Answers: 1. X, the, X 2. The, the 3. X, the, an 4. An, a, 5. X, the, X 6. X, the, X SB p. 25 Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. B: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?			
Activity Book p.24 Complete the sentences with a, an, the or-(zero article). 1 Amman is capital of Jordan. 2. It's one of oldest cities in world. 3 Petra is in south of Jordan. It's important archaeological site. 4. It was important city until huge earthquake destroyed it in about 663 CE. 5 Aqaba is the next to Red Sea; people often go there for their holidays. 6. I'm very interested in history, in particular history of Jordan. Answers: 1. X, the, X 2. The, the 3. X, the, an 4. An, a, 5. X, the, X 6. X, the, X SB p. 25 Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. B: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?		icient cultures at one ev	Cit.
Complete the sentences with a, an, the or-(zero article). 1 Amman is capital of Jordan. 2. It's one of oldest cities in world. 3 Petra is in south of Jordan. It's important archaeological site. 4. It was important city until huge earthquake destroyed it in about 663 CE. 5 Aqaba is the next to Red Sea; people often go there for their holidays. 6. I'm very interested in history, in particular history of Jordan. Answers: 1. X, the, X 2. The, the 3. X, the, an 4. An, a, 5. X, the, X 6. X, the, X SB p. 25 Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. 1b: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? 1b: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? 1b: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?		3. the 14. a	
Complete the sentences with a, an, the or-(zero article). 1 Amman is capital of Jordan. 2. It's one of oldest cities in world. 3 Petra is in south of Jordan. It's important archaeological site. 4. It was important city until huge earthquake destroyed it in about 663 CE. 5 Aqaba is the next to Red Sea; people often go there for their holidays. 6. I'm very interested in history, in particular history of Jordan. Answers: 1. X, the, X 2. The, the 3. X, the, an 4. An, a, 5. X, the, X 6. X, the, X SB p. 25 Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. 1b: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? 1b: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? 1b: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?			
Complete the sentences with a, an, the or-(zero article). 1 Amman is capital of Jordan. 2. It's one of oldest cities in world. 3 Petra is in south of Jordan. It's important archaeological site. 4. It was important city until huge earthquake destroyed it in about 663 CE. 5 Aqaba is the next to Red Sea; people often go there for their holidays. 6. I'm very interested in history, in particular history of Jordan. Answers: 1. X, the, X 2. The, the 3. X, the, an 4. An, a, 5. X, the, X 6. X, the, X SB p. 25 Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. 1b: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? 1b: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? 1b: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?			
1 Amman is capital of Jordan. 2. It's one of oldest cities in world. 3 Petra is in south of Jordan. It's important archaeological site. 4. It was important city until huge earthquake destroyed it in about 663 CE. 5 Aqaba is the next to Red Sea; people often go there for their holidays. 6. I'm very interested in history, in particular history of Jordan. Answers: 1. X, the, X 2. The, the 3. X, the, an 4. An, a, 5. X, the, X 6. X, the, X SB p. 25 Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. B: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?	Activity Book p.24		
2. It's one of oldest cities in world. 3 Petra is in south of Jordan. It's important archaeological site. 4. It was important city until huge earthquake destroyed it in about 663 CE. 5 Aqaba is the next to Red Sea; people often go there for their holidays. 6. I'm very interested in history, in particular history of Jordan. Answers: 1. X, the, X 2. The, the 3. X, the, an 4. An, a, 5. X, the, X 6. X, the, X SB p. 25 Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. B: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?	-		
3 Petra is in south of Jordan. It's important archaeological site. 4. It was important city until huge earthquake destroyed it in about 663 CE. 5 Aqaba is the next to Red Sea; people often go there for their holidays. 6. I'm very interested in history, in particular history of Jordan. Answers: 1. X, the, X 2. The, the 3. X, the, an 4. An, a, 5. X, the, X 6. X, the, X SB p. 25 Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. B: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?	-		\
4. It was important city until huge earthquake destroyed it in about 663 CE. 5 Aqaba is the next to Red Sea; people often go there for their holidays. 6. I'm very interested in history, in particular history of Jordan. Answers: 1. X, the, X 2. The, the 3. X, the, an 4. An, a, 5. X, the, X 6. X, the, X SB p. 25 Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. B: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?			
Aqaba is the next to Red Sea; people often go there for their holidays. 6. I'm very interested in history, in particular history of Jordan. Answers: 1. X, the, X 2. The, the 3. X, the, an 4. An, a, 5. X, the, X 6. X, the, X SB p. 25 Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. B: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?			
holidays. 6. I'm very interested in history, in particular history of Jordan. Answers: 1. X, the, X 2. The, the 3. X, the, an 4. An, a, 5. X, the, X 6. X, the, X SB p. 25 Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. B: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?			
6. I'm very interested in history, in particular history of Jordan. Answers: 1. X, the, X 2. The, the 3. X, the, an 4. An, a, 5. X, the, X 6. X, the, X SB p. 25 Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. B: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?	_	Red Sea; pe	copie often go there for their
Answers: 1. X, the, X 2. The, the 3. X, the, an 4. An, a, 5. X, the, X 6. X, the, X SB p. 25 Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. B: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?	•	articular histo	ary of Jordan
SB p. 25 Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. B: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?			Ty of Jordan.
Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. B: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?	1. X, the, X 2. The, the 3. X, the, an 4. An, a, 5. X, the, X 6. X, the, X		
Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or the. 1a: I'm reading really good book. B: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?			
1a: I'm readingreally good book. B: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There'sbig gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?	SB p. 25		
B: oh, what's title? 2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?	Read and correct the dialogue. Add a, an or th	e.	
2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries? B: Yes, I do. There'sbig gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?	1a: I'm readingreally good book.		
B: Yes, I do. There'sbig gallery in our town, and I often go there. 3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is there art museum in Amman?	B: oh, what's title?		C A
3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains? B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is thereart museum in Amman?	2 a: Do you ever go to the art galleries?		
B: They're in turkey. 4 a: Is thereart museum in Amman?	B: Yes, I do. There'sbig gallery in our to	wn, and I often go there	
4 a: Is thereart museum in Amman?	3 a: Where are Pontic Mountains?		
	B: They're in turkey.		
B: Yes, go to National Museum of Fine Arts.	4 a: Is thereart museum in Amman?		
· C	B: Yes, go to National Museum of Fi	ne Arts.	
5 a: Do you like music?	5 a: Do you like music?		
B: Yes, I do. I play piano, actually.	B: Yes, I do. I play piano, actually.		
	Answers:		
1. a/tne 2. A 3. the 4.an/the 5. the	1. a/the 2. A 3. the 4.an/the 5. the		

American vs. British English

الفرق بين الأنجليزية الأمريكية والأنجليزية البريطانيه

American English	British English
cent er	cent re
theat er	theat re
fav or ite	fav our ite
color	colour
dial og	dialo gue
catal og	catalo gue
progra m	progra mme*
author ize	author ise
practi ce (verb)	pract ise (verb)
pract ice (noun)	pract ice (noun)
traveling	travelling
arch e ology	arch ae ology
hom e opathy	hom oe opathy

Am.
apartment
candy
conservatory
cookie
drugstore
elevator
fall
gas
pants
school principal
trunk

]	Br. flat
	biscuit
	conservatoire
	biscuit
	chemist's
	lift
	autumn
	petrol
	trousers
	head teacher
	boot (of a car)

 American English (AE) rarely uses the present perfect, whereas British English (BE) does:

الامريكيه تستخدم الماضي البسيط ونادرا ما تستخدم المضارع التام أما البريطانية فأنها تستخدمه

- (AE) did you see that film yet?
- (BE) have you seen that film yet?
 - American English uses gotten as the past participle of got.

الأمريكية تستخدم التصريف الثالث للفعلgot- gotten

- (AE) He had gotten us some ice cream.
- (BE) he got us some ice cream.
 - American English uses have to show possession, whereas British English uses have got.

الأمريكية تستخدم have لعرض الملكية بينما البريطانية تستخممhave got

- (AE) I have a brother. Do you have a sister?
- (BE) I've got a brother. Have you got a sister?

Student's Book p.37

Write sentences using these words in American English spelling.

- 1. When I go to university, I want to specialize in astrophysics.
- 2. You need to take your necklace to the jeweler to get it fixed.
- 3. If you want to learn English, you could go to a language center.
- 4. This kind of medicine helps to normalize the heart's function.
- 5. My favorite meal is Pizza.
- 6. An architect can predict what a building will look like by modeling it on a computer.
- 7. Tomorrow evening, I'm going to the theater to see a play by Shakespeare.
- 8. When the boat arrived at the harbor, we knew we had reached Lebanon.

Activity book p.25

Mark is American and Bruce is British. How would Bruce say sentences 1-3 in British English? How would Mark say sentences 4-6 in American English?

Markامریکي & Bruce بریطاني.

1	Mark:	Did v	you	see	that	exhibition	yet?
_			,		c		, – ,

Bruce: _____

2 Mark: I usually take a shower in the morning.

Bruce:

3 Mark: I just had my breakfast.

Bruce:

4 Bruce: Where's Leo? Have you seen him anywhere?

Mark: _____

5 Bruce: I'd like to have a look at those paintings.

Mark: _____

6 Bruce: Leo's already done his project.

Mark:

Answers:

- 1. Have you seen that exhibition yet?
- 2. I usually have a shower in the morning.
- 3. I've just had my breakfast.
- 4. Where's Leo? Did you see him anywhere?
- 5. I'd like to take a look at those paintings.
- 6. Leo already did his project
- 6 The following sentences are in British English. Rewrite them in American English.
- 1 'Goodness, you've got very tall!' said my aunt.
- 2 Have you ever been to an aquarium?
- **3** We're too late the bus has just left.
- 4 I think it's time to have a break.
- 5 I haven't done my homework yet.

Page 25, exercise 8

1 lift Br elevator Am	5 autumn <i>Br</i> fall <i>Am</i>
2 pavement <i>Br</i> sidewalk <i>Am</i>	6 rubbish <i>Br</i> trash/garbage <i>Am</i>
3 candy Am sweets Br	7 gas <i>Am</i> petrol <i>Br</i>
4 vacation <i>Am</i> holiday <i>Br</i>	8 cookie Am biscuit Br

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.



(النصوص) الوحدة الثالثة: كتاب الطالب : **Wnit 3**: التقدم الطبي

Young Emirati inventor is going to travel the world مخترع اماراتی صغیر پتوجه لیسافر العالم SB page: 20

Ten-year-old Adeeb al-Balooshi, from Dubai, is going to travel to seven countries on a tour which has been organised and funded by Sheikh Hamdan bin Mohammad, Crown Prince of Dubai.

أديب البلوشـي البالغ من العمر عشـر سـنوات ، من دبي، سـيسـافر لسـبع دول في جولة نظمت ومولت من قبل سـمو الشـيخ حمدان بن محمد، ولي عهد دبي.

The boy caught Sheikh Hamdan's attention with his invention — a prosthetic limb for his father. The Sheikh has taken a special interest in the boy, and hopes the tour that he is sponsoring for Adeeb will give the young inventor more self-confidence and inspire other young Emirati inventors.

جذب الصبي اهتمام الشيخ حمدان مع اختراعه – طرف اصطناعي لوالده. اهتم الشيخ بشكل خاص بالصبي، وتمنى بان تكون الجولة التي يرعاها لأديبان تعطي المخترع الشاب المزيد من الثقة بالنفس وإلهام المخترعون الاخرون من الشباب الإماراتي.

Adeeb got the idea for a special kind of prosthetic leg while he was at the beach with his family. His father, who wears an artificial leg, could not swim in the sea as he could not risk getting his leg wet. This inspired Adeeb to invent a water proof prosthetic leg.

حصل أديب على فكرة من نوع خاص لللسـاق الاصطناعية بينما كان على الشـاطئ مع عائلته. والده، الذي يسـتخدم سـاق اصطناعية، لا يمكنه السباحة في البحر ولا يمكنه المخاطرة فتصبح سـاقه رطبة. هذا آلهِم أديب لابتكار سـاق اصطناعية <u>ضد</u>الماء.

Adeeb is going to visit the USA, France, the UK, Ireland, Belgium, Italy and Germany, where he will be staying with relatives. However, while he is in Germany, Adeeb will not be spending all his time sightseeing. He will be working with a specialist doctor to build the appendage. He will also be attending a course on prosthetics and learning about different kinds of medical apparatus.

أديب سيقوم بزيارة الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية وفرنسا والمملكة المتحدة وايرلندا وبلجيكا وإيطاليا وألمانيا، حيث سيبقون مع أقاربهم. ومع ذلك، وبينما هو في ألمانيا، أديب لن يقضي كل وقته لمشاهدة المعالم. وهو سيكون يعمل مع طبيب مختص لبناء أطرافهم. وقال انه سيتم أيضا حضور دورة حول الأطراف الصناعية والتعرف على أنواع مختلفة من الأجهزة الطبية.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

Adeeb has invented several other devices, including a tiny cleaning robot and a heart monitor, which is attached to a car seat belt. In the case of an emergency, rescue services and the driver's family will be automatically connected with the driver through this special checking device.

أديب قد اخترع العديد من الأجهزة الأخرى، بما في ذلك روبوت تنظيف صغير وجهاز مراقبة القلب والتي يتم توصيلها على حزام مقعد السيارة. في حالة الطوارئ، سيتم ربط خدمات الإنقاذ وسائق العائلة تلقائيا مع السائق من خلال هذا الجهاز الفاحص الخاص.

He has also invented a fireproof helmet. This special equipment, which has a built-in camera system, will help rescue workers in emergencies. It is for these reasons that Adeeb rightly deserves his reputation as one of the youngest inventors in the world. وقد اخترع أيضا خوذة مضادة للحريق. وهذه المعدات الخاصة، والتي لديها نظام كاميرا مدمجة، وتساعد عمال الانقاذ في حالات الطوارئ. ولهذه الأسباب التي يستحق عليها أديب بحق سمعته كواحد من أصغر المخترعين في العالم.

Questions:

- **1** Why was Sheikh Hamdan interested in helping Adeeb? Why did he offer Adeeb the gift of a world tour?
- 2 How did Adeeb get his inspiration for a waterproof prosthetic leg?
- 3 Who will Adeeb be staying with in Germany, and what will he be doing there?
- **4** What does the suffix *-proof* mean, (underlined in the text)?
- **5** What is the purpose of the in-car heart monitor? Why do you think that it is built into the seat belt?

Answers:

- 1 Sheikh Hamdan was interested in Adeeb's invention of a prosthetic limb for his father. He offered Adeeb the world tour to help to give him more self-confidence and to inspire other young inventors from the UAE.
- 2 He got the inspiration when he was at the beach with his family. His father couldn't swim because he couldn't risk getting his prosthetic leg wet.
- 3 Adeeb will be staying with relatives in Germany. He will be working with a doctor to build his new invention of the waterproof prosthetic leg, as well as attending a course to find out more about prosthetics.
- 4 It means 'to provide protection against'.
- 5 It is so helpful in case of an emergency, this device will communicate with rescue services and the driver's family and inform them about the case the driver has.

امتحان الســــــ المقترح ــــائد لتعميق الفهم

- 1- Why did the Sheikh offer Adeeb the gift of a world tour?
- 2- How old is Adeeb?
- 3- Who is Sheikh Hamdan bin Mohammad?
- 4- How do you think Adeeb's dad lost his leg?
- 5- Why did the father refuse to swim in the sea?
- 6- Quote the sentence which indicates that Adeeb is going to visit many countries.
- 7- Will Adeeb be spending all his time sightseeing in Germany?
- 8- Mention some of Adeeb's inventions.
- 9- Sponsoring inventors is a very noble matter, what do you think are the advantages of sponsoring those genius people?
- 1- The Sheikh hopes the tour that he is sponsoring for Adeeb will give the young inventor more self-confidence and inspire other young Emirati inventors.
- 2- Adeeb is 10 years old.
- 3- Sheikh Hamdan bin Mohammad is the Crown Prince of Dubai.
- 4- I think Adeeb's father has lost his leg in a car accident.
- 5- The father refused to swim because he could not risk getting his leg wet.
- 6- Adeeb is going to visit the USA, France, the UK, Ireland, Belgium, Italy and Germany, where he will be staying with relatives.
- 7- No, he will not. He will be working with a specialist doctor to build the appendage. He will also be attending a course on prosthetics and learning about different kinds of medical apparatus.
- 8- Adeeb has invented several devices, including a tiny cleaning robot, a heart monitor and a fireproof helmet.
- 9- Sponsoring genius people has many advantages such as: They can leave their work and work more on their ideas, they also have enough money for research.

اختبر نفسك على الضمير العائد؟ والتفكير الناقد دائما !!!

pronouns	reference
which	tour
his	the boy
he	
who	
where	
which	
8	

Critical Thinking	What device did Adeeb use in his fireproof helmet and what is	its
advantage?		

Adeeb used a built-in camera system which will help rescue workers in emergencies......

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

SB page 22.

فى المستقبل In the future

We will be able to have an operation to increase our intelligence.

سنكون قادرين على إجراء عملية لزيادة الذكاء لدينا.

Scientists have already developed brain implants that improve vision or allow disabled people to use their thoughts in order to control prosthetic limbs like arms, legs or hands, or operate a wheelchair. In 2012 CE, research on monkeys showed that a brain (1) implant improved their decision-making abilities. How will humans benefit from this research? Scientists hope to develop a similar device to help people who have been affected by brain damage, which could be caused by (2) dementia, a stroke or other brain injuries.

طور العلماء زراعات تعمل على تحسين الرؤية أو تمكن ذوي الإحتياجات الخاصه من استخدام افكارهم للتحكم البأطراف صناعية مثل الذراعين والارجل او استخدام كرسبي العجلات .اظهرت الدراسات على القرود في عام 2012 أن زراعة دماغية قد حسنت قدرات اتخاذ القرار لديهم .كيف سيستفيد البشر من هذا البحث؟ يأمل العلماء ان يطوروا اداة شبيهة لمساعدة الناس الذين اصيبوا بشلل دماغي، والذي يمكن ان يكون سببه الخلل الدماغي او السكتة الدماغية او اصابات دماغية اخري.

Doctors will be able to communicate with people in a coma.

سيتمكن الأطباء من التواصل مع الناس المصابين بغيبوبة.

In 2010 CE, neuroscientists confirmed that it was possible to communicate with some patients in a coma, by using a special brain (3) scanner called an MRI. They suggested that, in the future, more meaningful dialogue with patients in a coma would be possible. Two years later, it has finally happened. The scanner, used on a man who has been in a coma for more than twelve years, proves that he has a conscious, thinking mind – a fact that had previously been disputed by many. Doctors plan to use similar brain-scanning techniques in the future to find out whether patients are in pain, or what **they** would like to be done in order to improve **their** quality of life.

اكد علماء أعصاب في عام 2012 انه كان من الممكن التواصل مع بعض المرضى في غيبوبتهم بإستخدام ماسح دماغي خاص يسمى(التصوير بالرنين المغناطيسي)وأقترحوا انه، وفي المستقبل سيكون من الممكن عمل حوارات ذات معنى اكثر مع المرضى في حالة الغيبوبة .وحدث هذا فعلاً بعد عامين .اثبت الماسح الدماغي الذي استخدم مع مريض في غيبوبة منذ 12 عاما ان لديه وعي وعقل مفكر -وهي فكرة كانت في حالة جدل بين العديدين .يخطط الأطباء لإستخدام تقنية مسح دماغي مشابهة في المستقبل لمعرفة ما إذا كان المرضى يتألمون في الغيبوبة أو ماذا يرغبون أن يحدث لتحسين جودة حياتهم.

A new drug will help to treat certain types of cancer almost instantly.

دواء جديد سيساعد على علاج أنواع معينة من السرطان على الفور تقريبا.

A new cancer drug is being trialled in Plymouth, UK, which doctors hope will extend the lives of cancer patients and reduce their symptoms overnight. It is taken as a single (4) pill every morning, and so far patients have shown none of the usual (5) side effects such as the sickness and hair loss that are experienced when undergoing other forms of cancer treatment. The new treatment works by blocking a protein which causes cancerous cells to grow. It will improve patients' life expectancy and quality of life much more quickly than any other treatment. The patients were interviewed a year after starting the treatment and are fit and well, saying that they are definitely going to continue the trial. They have every reason to believe the new drug is going to work. Doctors at Plymouth Hospital hope that it will help patients from all over the world.

يتم تجربة دواء جديد للسرطان في بليموث، بريطانيا، والذي يأمل الأطباء انه سيمدد حياة مرضى السرطان ويقلل اعراضه بين عشية وضحاها .يأخذ الدواء حبة منفردة كل صباح ولم يظهر على المرضى اي اعراض جانبية كالدوار و سقوط الشعر المعتاد عندما يكونون تحت انواع مختلفة من علاج السرطان .يعمل الدواء عن طريق منع بروتين معين مسؤول عن التسبب بنمو خلايا سرطانية .سيعمل على تحسين/زيادة العمر المتوقع للمرضى ونوعية حياتهم بسرعة اكثر من اي علاج اخر .تم اجراء مقابلة مع المرضى بعد عام من بداية العلاج وكانوا اصحاء و مناح .قالوا انهم سيقومون حتما بإكمال التجربة (العلاجية) .لديهم كل الاسباب لتجعلهم يؤمنون بان العلاج سيعمل .يأمل العلماء في مستشفى بليموث ان العلاج سيساعد المرضى في كل انحاء العالم.

that	brain implants
their	disabled people
their	monkeys
who	people
which	brain damage
They	neuroscientists
who/ he	a man
they/ their	patients
which	A new cancer drug
their	cancer patients
It	A new cancer drug
which	a protein
they/ They	The patients
it	A new cancer drug

Questions

- **1** How will robots be able to help doctors when they are not available for face-to-face consultations with patients?
- **2** In Japan, what task are scientists developing robots to perform?
- **3** What kind of operations will robots be used in? Why?
- 4 Why are robots particularly suited to sorting and delivering medicine?

بدون اجابات

Questions

- 1- What do you think the implications will be for the world if people live longer? Should we be using technology to help us to improve life expectancy?
- 2- What are the benefits of the implants that scientists have lately developed?
- 3- The writer suggests three kinds of limbs, write down two of which.
- 4- Will it be possible to communicate with people who are in a coma? If yes, how would that be possible?
- 5- What does MRI stand for?
- 6- Write down the sentences which indicate that communicating with people who are in a coma was achieved.
- 7- What is the doctors' plan for communicating with people in a coma?
- 8- The writer talks about a type of drug for people who suffer from cancer, what does that drug do?
- 9- What do other forms of cancer treatment do when patients undergo them?
- 10- How does the new cancer treatment work?
- 11- What was the impression of those patients on the new cancer treatment and what is their opinion about it?

Critical Thinking

- A) According to the third paragraph the writer states that "A new drug will help to treat certain types of cancer almost instantly". How far do you think this is true? Give reasons.
- B) Critical thinking: Some diseases growth in the body, often causing death. Think of these statements, give your opinion.
- C) What do you think will be the request of those who are in a coma if they were able to be contacted with?
- D) Why do you think cancer patients agreed to undergo new types of treatments?

Answers:

- 1- If people live longer, there will be shortage in services such as healthcare and education. We should be utilizing technology to make other life aspects easier.
- 2- They improve vision or allow disabled people to use their thoughts in order to control prosthetic limbs like arms, legs or hands, or operate a wheelchair.
- 3- arms, legs
- 4- Yes, it will be possible to communicate with people who are in a coma by using a special brain scanner called an MRI.
- 5- MRI stands for (Magnetic Resonance Imaging).
- 6- Neuroscientists confirmed that it was possible to communicate with some patients in a coma, by using a special brain (3) scanner called an MRI. They suggested that, in the future, more meaningful dialogue with patients in a coma would be possible. Two years later, it has finally happened.
- 7- Doctors plan to use similar brain-scanning techniques in the future to find out whether patients are in pain, or what they would like to be done in order to improve their quality of life.
- 8- A new cancer drug is being trialled in Plymouth, UK, which doctors hope will extend the lives of cancer patients and reduce their symptoms overnight.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

- 9- Other forms of cancer treatment have side effects such as the sickness and hair loss that are experienced when undergoing usual cancer treatment.
- 10- The new treatment works by blocking a protein which causes cancerous cells to grow.
- 11. The patients were interviewed a year after starting the treatment and are fit and well, saying that they are definitely going to continue the trial.

التفكير الناقد Suggested Answers

- * I think cancer patients agree to undergo new types of treatment because they have already suffered from old treatments and they believe it might help.
- * I think they will want to know about their family members, they also might wish to get news about work and life.

اسئلة اضافية

- 1. Why have scientists already developed brain implants?
- 2. What does the pronoun their in the first paragraph refer to?
- 3. Mention two examples from the text about prosthetic limbs.
- 4. Why doctors plan to use similar brain-scanning techniques in the future?
- 5. Where did the new cancer drug trail?
- 6. Write down the benefits of the new cancer drug trail?
- 7. Quote the sentence which indicates that doctors will meet the patients in order to take care of them.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

SB page 24.

مركز الحسين للسرطان The King Hussein Cancer Center

The King Hussein Cancer Center (KHCC) is Jordan's only comprehensive cancer treatment centre. It treats both adult and paediatric patients. As the population of the country increases, more and more families will rely on the hospital for cancer treatment. Patients come not only from Jordan but also from other countries in the region, as they are attracted by its excellent reputation, lower costs, and cultural and language similarities. مركز الملك حسين للسرطان هو مركز علاج السرطان الشامل الوحيد في الأردن. فإنه يعامل كلا من البالغين والأطفال المرضى. ولأن عدد سكان البلاد يتزايد، فالكثير والكثير من العوائل تعتمد على المستشفى لعلاج السرطان. المرضى يأتون ليس فقط من الأردن ولكن أيضا من بلدان أخرى في المنطقة، كما ينجذبوا لسمعتها الممتازة، وانخفاض التكاليف، وتشابه الثقافة واللغة.

In order to cope with the increase in demand for treatment, the KHCC has begun an expansion programme. Building started in 2011 CE. The hospital will have more than doubled **its** capacity by 2016 CE, increasing space for new cancer cases from 3,500 per year to 9,000.

من أجل مواجهة الزيادة في الطلب على العلاج، بدأ KHCC برنامج التوسع.البناء بدأ عام 2011 م. وستكون قدرة المستشفى أكثر من الضعف بحلول عام 2016 م، وزيادة مساحة لحالات سرطان جديدة من 3500 سنويا الى 9000.

By then, **they** will have added 182 extra beds, along with bigger units for different departments, including radiotherapy. New adult and paediatric wards will have opened. Additionally, **they** will have built a special ten floor outpatients' building, with an education centre **which** will include teaching rooms and a library.

بحلول ذلك الوقت، فإنهم سيضيفوا 182 سريراً إضافياً، جنباً إلى جنب مع وحدات أكبر لإدارات مختلفة، بما في ذلك العلاج الإشعاعي. سيتم فتح اجنحة طب الأطفال والكبار الجديدة. بالإضافة إلى ذلك، فإنه سوف يتم بناء عشر طوابق من العيادات الخارجية الخاصة، مع مركز تعليم الذي سيشمل غرف تدريس ومكتبة.

Many cancer patients live far away from Amman, where the KHCC is located, and the journey to and from the hospital is often difficult. For **this** reason, there are plans to extend cancer care facilities to other parts of Jordan. In the near future, King Abdullah University Hospital in Irbid hopes to set up radiotherapy machines, so that cancer patients from northern Jordan will not have to go to Amman for radiotherapy treatment.

العديد من مرضى السرطان يعيشون بعيدا عن عمان، حيث يقع KHCC، والرحلة من وإلى المستشفى غالبا ما تكون صعبة. لهذا السبب، وهناك خطط لتوسيع مرافق رعاية مرضى السرطان إلى أجزاء أخرى من الأردن. في المستقبل القريب، مستشفى جامعة الملك عبد الله في اربد تأمل في اقامة آلات العلاج الإشعاعي، وبذلك فان مرضى السرطان من شمال الأردن ليس من الضروري أن يذهبوا إلى عمان لتلقي العلاج الإشعاعي.

Ouestions

- 1 Why does the hospital need to expand?
- 2 Give three reasons why patients from other countries visit the centre.
- 3 What is one of the disadvantages of the KHCC for patients who live far from Amman?
- 4 What plans are there for increasing cancer care facilities in other parts of Jordan?
- 5 What does KHCC stand for?
- 6 What does the underlined word "paediatric" mean?
- 7 What are the things that will be added to the hospital by 2016?
- 8 Where is King Abdullah University Hospital located?
- 9 What do the underlined and bolded words/pronouns refer to?
- 10 Quote the sentence which shows that the hospital is an attractive medical centre for many Jordanians and Arabs.

Critical Thinking:

11 Read the quotation. "Wherever the art of Medicine is loved, there is also a love of Humanity. Hippocrates (460 BCE-370 BCE) Do you agree with it?

Answers

- 1- The King Hussein Cancer Center is Jordan's only comprehensive cancer treatment centre. It treats both adult and paediatric patients. For the previously mentioned reasons and because the population of the country increases, more and more families will rely on the hospital for cancer treatment so it needs to expand
- 2- Patients come other countries in the region, as they are attracted by the hospital's excellent reputation, lower costs, and cultural and language similarities.
- 3- The journey to and from the hospital is often difficult.
- 4- There are plans to extend cancer care facilities to other parts of Jordan. In the near future, King Abdullah University Hospital in Irbid hopes to set up radiotherapy machines, so that cancer patients from northern Jordan will not have to go to Amman for radiotherapy treatment.
- 5- The King Hussein Cancer Center.
- 6- Paediatric: describing the area of medicine that deals with children and their illnesses.
- 7- They will have added 182 extra beds, along with bigger units for different departments, including radiotherapy. New adult and paediatric wards will have opened. Additionally, they will have built a special tenfloor outpatients' building.
- 8- King Abdullah University Hospital is located in Irbid.
- 9- The education centre includes teaching rooms and a library.
- 10- "Many cancer patients live far away from Amman, where the KHCC is located, and the journey to and from the hospital is often difficult. For this reason, there are plans to extend cancer care facilities to other parts of Jordan"
- 11- Yes, I agree with this quotation because doctors depend on love to strengthen their relationships with their patients and that are so helpful in curing diseases.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

اعداد: **سائد دهیمش**

احفظ انجليزي-انجليزي-عربي **2011/S 4,5**

قاموس المصطلحات :Glossary

Word	English meaning	Arabic
Algebra	a type of mathematics system where letters and symbols are used to represent numbers.	الجبر
arithmetic	the branch of mathematics concerned with numerical calculations such as addition, subtraction, multiplication and division.	علم الحساب
artificially-created	not real or not made of natural things but made to be like something that is real or natural.	مصطنع
breathtaking	wonderful, awe-inspiring.	مثير
camera obscura	an optical device that led to photography and the invention of the camera.	كاميرا معتمة
carbon-neutral	not affecting the total amount of carbon dioxide in Earth's atmosphere.	خالية الكربون
Ceramics	the art of producing something made from clay or porcelain, or the clay or porcelain items themselves.	سيراميك
composition	a piece of music that someone has written.	تألیف/ ترکیب
conservatory	a school where people are trained in music or acting.	مدرسة موسيقية حرفيّ
Craftsman	someone who is very skilled at a particular craft, a job or an activity that requires skills and in which they make things with their hands.	حرفيّ
Criticize	to judge (sth.) with disapproval; to evaluate or analyse.	نقد
demonstration	an act of explaining and showing how to do something, or how something works.	سیطرة (مظاهرة)
desalination	the process of removing salt from sea water so that it can be used.	تحلية المياه
fountain pen	a pen which needs ink cartridge refills and the nib of which takes ink from these cartridges to write.	قلم حبر (حبر سائل)
furnishings	the furniture and other things, such as curtains, in a room	المفروشات 🔟
Geometry	the branch of mathematics concerned with the properties, relationships and measurement of points, lines, curves and surfaces	علم الهندسة
glassblowing	the art of shaping a piece of hot, melted glass by blowing air into it through a tube	علم الهندسة نفخ الزجاج شبكة(كهربائية)
Grid	a system of wires through which electricity is connected to different power stations across a region	شبكة(كهربائية)
ground- breaking	new, innovative.	رائد
Hanging	a large piece of cloth that is hung on a wall as a decoration.	تعليق (الستارة)
inheritance	money or things that you get from someone after they die.	تعلیق(الستارة) ارث

	ید. اعداد: سائد دهیمش	المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجدي
inoculation	an injection you can have to protect you from a disease.	التلقيح
installation	an art exhibit often involving video or moving parts.	تنصيب
Irrigate	to supply land with water so that crops and plants will grow	يسقي
Lifelike	very similar to the person or thing represented	يشبه الحي
mathematician	a person who studies Mathematics to a very complex level	رياضي
megaproject	a very large, expensive, ambitious business project	مشروع ضخم
minaret	the tall, thin tower of a mosque from which Muslims are called to prayer	مئذنة المسجد
musical	a pleasant sound in music, made by playing or singing a group of different notes together	تناغم
harmony	different notes together	موسیقي
outweigh	to be more important than something else	فاق / تفوق
pedestrian	someone who is walking, especially along a street or another place that is used by cars	مشاة (مترجل)
performing arts	a type of art that can combine acting, dance, painting and film to express an idea	فُنونَ مَسْرحية
philosopher	someone who studies and writes philosophy professionally, or an undergraduate student of Philosophy	فيلسوف
Physician	someone qualified to practise medicine, especially one who specialises in diagnosis and treatment	حکیم(طبیب)
Polymath	someone who has a lot of knowledge about many different subjects	مثقف. موسوعة
Qualify	to be entitled to a particular benefit or privilege by fulfilling a necessary condition	تأهل (یکون اهل لشيء ما او جدیر به)
Restore	to repair or renovate a building, work of art, etc., so as to bring it back to its original condition	یرمم (یسترجع)
revolutionise	to completely change the way people do something or think about something	یثور (یطیح بـ الحاکم)
sand artist	someone who models sand into an artistic form	فنان الرمال
showcase	to exhibit or display	عرض
sustainability	the state of being able to continue forever, or for a very long time; for example, the sustainability of the environment involves emitting less pollution and using less water	الاستدامة
Textiles	types of cloth or woven fabric	منسوجات
translation	the process of converting documents from one language to another	ترجمة
underline	to emphasise, to highlight	تأكيد / ابراز
Vary	to differ according to the situation	تنوع
visual arts	art such as painting or sculpture that you look at, as opposed to literature or music	فنون بصرية
Windmill	a building that uses its sails and wind power to grind corn into flour	طاحونة هواء
zero-waste	producing no waste, or having parts that can be reused	بدون نفایات



Unit 4 قصص نحاح Success Stories

أهمية الانجازات الاسلامية في التاريخ 18.م - Student's' Book

Jabir ibn Hayyan (born 722 CE, died 815 CE)

The Arab world has many famous chemists in <u>its</u> history, but the person <u>who</u> is known as the founder of chemistry is probably Jabir ibn Hayyan. He is most well known for the beginning of the production of <u>sulphuric acid</u>. He also built a set of scales which changed the way in which chemists weighed items in a laboratory: his scales could weigh items over 6,000 times smaller than a kilogram.

جابر بن حيان (ولد 815 م، توفي 722 م،) العالم العربي لديه العديد من الكيميائيين المشاهير في تاريخها، ولكن الشخص الذي يعرف باسم مؤسس الكيمياء هو على الارجح جابر بن حيان. فهو الأكثر شهرةً لبداية إنتاج حامض الكيريتيك. وأسس أيضا مجموعة من المقاييس التي غيرت الطريقة التي قام الكيميائيين بوزن العناصر في المختبر: موازينه يمكن أن تزن العناصر أكثر من 6000 مرات أصغر من كيلوغرام.

Ali ibn Nafi' (Ziryab) (born 789 CE, died 857 CE)

Ali ibn Nafi' is also known as 'Ziryab' (or 'Blackbird', because of his beautiful voice). He was a gifted pupil of a famous musician from Baghdad, and it was his talent for music that led him to Cordoba in the ninth century CE. He was the guest of the Umayyad ruler there. He is the person who established the first music school in the world in Cordoba, Al-Andalus, teaching musical harmony and composition. He revolutionised musical theory, and is also the person who introduced the oud to Europe.

علي بن نافع(زرياب).....

ومن المعروف أيضاً باسم" على بن نافع زرياب" (أو "الشحرور"، لأن صوته جميل). وكان تلميذاً موهبا لدى الموسيقار الشهير من بغداد، وكان موهبته في الموسيقى التي أدت به إلى قرطبة في القرن التاسع الميلادي. وكان ضيفا على الحاكم الأموي هناك. انه الشخص الذي أنشأ أول مدرسة للموسيقى في العالم في قرطبة، الأندلس، لتعليم التناغم الموسيقي وتأليفه. انه ثورة في النظرية الموسيقية، وأيضا الشخص الذي قدم العود إلى أوروبا.

Questions?

* Do you think that it was easier or more difficult in those days to reach such high levels of achievement in comparison with the present day? Give a reason for your opinion.

هل تعتقد بانه كان الاسهل او الاكثر صعوبة في هذه الأيام لبلوغ مثل هذه المستويات من الانجازات مقارّنةً مع الوقت الحالي؟ اعطى سببا لرأيك؟

Suggested answers:

* I think that it was more difficult for people in the past to reach such high levels of achievement in comparison with the present day: there was much less access to information in the past, so people like Al-Kindi had to be truly revolutionary and creative in their thinking in order to succeed.

Fatima al-Fihri (born early 9th century, died 880 CE)

Fatima al-Fihri was the daughter of a wealthy businessman. She used her father's inheritance to build a learning centre in Fez, Morocco. This learning centre became Morocco's top university, and it is where many students from all over the world come to study. Moreover, it was Fatima's sister, Mariam, who supervised the building of the Andalus Mosque, which was not far from the learning centre.

فاطمة الفهري......

كانت فاطمة بنت محمد الفهري ابنة رجل أعمال ثري. استخدمت ميراث والدها لبناء مركز التعلم في فاس، المغرب. أصبح هذا المركز التعليمي اكبر جامعة في المغرب، حيث يأتي العديد من الطلاب من جميع أنحاء العالم للدراسة. وعلاوة على ذلك، كان أخت فاطمة، مريم، التي أشرفت على بناء مسجد الأندلس، الذي لم يكن بعيدا عن مركز التعلم.

Al-Kindi (born around 801 CE, died 873 CE)

Al-Kindi was a physician, philosopher, mathematician, chemist, musician and astronomer – a true polymath. He made ground-breaking discoveries in many of these fields, but it is probably his work in arithmetic and geometry that has made him most famous.

الكندي.....

كان الكندي طبيب وفيلسوف وعالم رياضيات، وكيميائي، وموسيقي وعالم فلك – موسوعة عن حق. قدم كثيرا من الاكتشافات الخلاقة والمبدعة في هذه المجالات، ولكن ربما يكون عمله في الحساب والهندسة التي جعلت منه الأكثر شهرة.

Questions?

Questions:
1. Who is the founder of chemistry?
من هو مؤسس الكيمياء ؟
2. Write two achievements for Ibn Hayyan.
اكتب اثنتين من انجازات ابن حيان
3. Write down the feature of scale in a laboratory.
اكتب خاصية المقياس في المختبر
4. Ali Ibn Nafi' is also known as 'ziryab' (or 'blackbird'). Why? Justify your answer
علي بن نافع يعرف بـ زرياب(او الشحرور). لماذا؟ فسر اجابتك
5. What is the purpose of establishing the music school?
ما الغاية من تأسيس المعهد الموسيقي؟
6. Who did build Morocco's university?
من بني جامعة المغرب؟

Masdar City — a positive step?

مدينة مصدر- خطوة ايجابية؟

<u>Megaprojects</u> are extremely large investment projects, <u>which</u> are designed to encourage economic growth and bring new benefits to cities. Although megaprojects vary in terms of size and cost, <u>they</u> are all, by definition, expensive, public projects that attract a high level of interest and media coverage. Projects range from motorways, airports, stations, tunnels, bridges, etc. to entire city complexes.

المشاريع العملاقة هي مشاريع استثمارية كبيرة للغاية، تهدف إلى تشجيع النمو الاقتصادي وتحقيق منافع جديدة للمدن. على الرغم من المشاريع العملاقة تختلف من حيث الحجم والتكلفة، جميعا، بحكم التعريف، باهظة الثمن، والمشاريع العامة التي تحظى بمستوى عالي من الاهتمام والتغطية الإعلامية. وتتراوح المشاريع من الطرق السريعة والمطارات ومحطات والأنفاق والجسور، وما إلى ذلك من مجمعات المدينة بأكملها.

The concept of a megaproject is always based on the benefits <u>it</u> brings to a community. However, many megaprojects have been criticised because of <u>their</u> negative effects on a community or the environment. <u>This</u> essay will look at <u>these</u> issues with regard to Masdar City, a megaproject in Abu Dhabi.

مفهوم المشروع الضخم يستند دائما على المزايا التي يحققها للمجتمع. ومع ذلك، قد تعرضت لانتقادات كثيرة بسبب آثارها السلبية على المجتمع أو البيئة. هذه المقالة سوف تنظر في هذه القضايا فيما يتعلق مدينة مصدر، وهو مشروع ضخم في أبوظبي.

Masdar City, **which** began **its** development in 2006 CE, will be the world's first carbon-neutral, zero waste artificially-created city. Covering an area of six square kilometres, when **it** is completed in 2025 CE, it is expected to house more than 40,000 residents, 50,000 commuters, and 1,500 businesses involved in mainly environmentally-friendly products.

مدينة مصدر، التي بدأ تطويرها في عام 2006 م، ستكون أول مدينة خالية من الكربون في العالم، مدينة مصطنعة-بدون نفايات. تغطي مساحة قدرها سـتة كيلومترات مربعة، وعندما يتم الانتهاء منه في عام 2025 م، ومن المتوقع أن تؤوي أكثر من 40,000 نسـمة، 50,000 راكبا، و 1,500 من الشـركات المشـاركة بشـكل رئيسـي للمنتجات صديقة البيئة.

The city will run entirely on renewable energy sources. **It** is built on an advanced energy grid **which** monitors exactly how much electricity is being used by every outlet in the complex. Furthermore, in order to reduce **its** carbon footprint, Masdar City will be a car-free zone, designed to be pedestrian and cycle-friendly. Electric, driverless cars will operate as public transport vehicles, and the city will be connected to **other** locations by a network of roads and railways.

سيتم تشغيل المدينة باكملها على مصادر الطاقة المتجددة. وقد بنيت على شبكة الطاقة المتقدمة التي تراقب بالضبط كمية الكهرباء المستخدمة من قبل كل مصرف/ منفذ في المجمع. وعلاوة على ذلك، من أجل الحد من انبعاثات الكربون، ومدينة مصدر تكون منطقة خالية من السيارات، قد صممت للمشاة وراكبي الدراجات. المركبات الكهربائية وبدون سائق ستعمل كوسائل النقل العام، وسيتم ربط المدينة بمواقع أخرى من خلال شبكة من الطرق والسكك الحديدية.

Energy will be provided by solar power and wind farms, and there are also plans to build the world's largest hydrogen plant. A desalination plant will be used to provide the city's water, with 80% of water used being recycled. Biological waste will be used as an energy source too, and industrial waste will be recycled.

سيتم تزويدها بالطاقة عن طريق مزارع الطاقة الشمسية وطاقة الرياح، وهناك أيضا خطط لبناء أكبر محطة للهيدروجين في العالم. وسيتم استخدام محطة لتحلية المياه لتوفير المياه في المدينة، مع 80٪ من المياه المُستَخُدمَة ويعاد تدويرها. وستستخدم النفايات البيولوجية كمصدر للطاقة أيضاً، وسيتم إعادة تدوير النفايات

The current residents of Masdar City are **all** students at the Masdar Institute of Science and Technology, a university **whose** students are fully committed to finding solutions to the world's energy problems.

المقيمين الحاليين لمدينة مصدر هم جميع الطلاب في معهد مصدر للعلوم والتكنولوجيا، الجامعة التي طلابها ملتزمون تماما لإبحاد حلول لمشاكل الطاقة في العالم.

While the project has the support of many global, environmental and conservation organisations, there is some criticism of **it**. It is felt that, instead of building an artificial sustainable city, sustainability should be made a priority of existing cities.

في حين أن المشروع يحظي بدعم العديد من المنظمات العالمية والبيئية والمحافظة عليها، وهناك بعض الانتقادات لذلك. ويرى أنه، بدلاً من بناء مدينة مستدامة الاصطناعية، ينبغي ان تكون الاستدامة أولوية للمدن القائمة.

In conclusion, the benefits of Masdar City for the community and the environment greatly outweigh any disadvantages. If the aims of the developers are realised, Masdar City will be a blueprint for future urban planning that will inspire similar megaprojects in other countries.

في الختام، فوائد مدينة مصدر للمجتمع والبيئة تفوق إلى حد كبير أي عيوب /سـلبيات. وإذا ما تحققت أهداف المطورين،ستكون مدينة مصدر مخططا لتخطيط المدن في المستقبل من شأنها أن تلهم المشاريع العملاقة المماثلة في بلدان أخري.

Comprehension Book-page 33!

Read the essay	on page 32 again and	answer the questions.
----------------	----------------------	-----------------------

1 What examples of megaprojects are provided in the essay? ماهي المشاريع العملاقة التي تقدمها المقالة؟

2 What are the advantages of the creation of Masdar City? What are the disadvantages? ما هي ايجابيات مدينة مصدر ؟ و ماهي السلبيات؟

3 Do you think that Masdar City is a beneficial project or not? Give your reasons. هل تعتقد بأن مدينة مصدر مشر و عا مربحا ام لا؟ اعطُ اسباباً.

			ھیمش	اعداد: سائد د	المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.
				سؤال اكمل الفراغ	من كتاب الطالب مهم له
4 Look at the nouns in	the box. Which adjecti	ves colloca	ate with t	hem? Write them	n next to the adjectives.
growth effe	ect transport fo	otprint	waste	planning	
1 urban 2 public 3 b	iological 4 carbon !	5 negative	e 6 ecor	nomic	
Answers					
1 urban planning	2 public transport				
3 biological waste	4 carbon footprint				
5 negative effect		1			
e neguni e eneet	o comonne growen	•			
5 Complete the se	ntences with the	correct c	ollocat	ions from ex	ercise 4
					the average standard of
living, or an increase i	•			iiproveinent in	ane average standard of
2 Pollution has some s		• •		ch as the death o	of wildlife and plant
life.			, 200		or writering that
3 We can all work har	d to reduce our	by livii	ng a mor	re environmenta	ally-friendly lifestyle.
4 If we take m		•	_		
air in our cities.	· A			,	
5 Hospitals need to di	spose of a lot of	, and it	should l	be carefully ma	naged because it can
be dangerous.				•	
6 The need for more e	ffective is ev	ident whe	en we con	nsider modern o	day problems like
traffic.					
Answers					
1 economic growth	_				
3 carbon footprint	4 public transport				
5 biological waste	6 urban planning				
				9.	
1 1 1 1	A ()				111
			_		
	44				

الفنون :Unit 5/ The Arts

فنون الأردن <mark>The arts in Jordan</mark>

Jordan has a very rich cultural heritage thanks to the support of the Department of Culture and the Arts, **which** was founded in 1966 CE. Since **then**, the department has built up an exciting, **ongoing** programme of cultural activities related to all the arts: music, visual arts, performing arts and the written word.

يملك الأردن تراثا ثقافيا غنيا جدا بفضل الدعم من ادارة الثقافة والفنون، التي تأسست في عام 1966 م. ومنذ ذلك الحين،قد اقامت الادراةبرنامجا متواصلا ومثيرا للانشطة الثقافية المتصلة بجميع الفنون: الموسيقى والفنون البصرية وفنون الأداء والكلمة المكتوبة.

which: Department of Culture and the Arts then: 1966 CE

In 1979 CE, the Royal Society of Fine Arts (RSFA) was established to promote visual arts in Jordan and other countries in the region. <u>It</u> has links with major art galleries around the world in order to encourage artists from different cultures to learn from each other. في عام 1979 م، تم تأسيس الجمعية الملكية للفنون الجميلة (RSFA) لتعزيز الفنون البصرية في الأردن وبلدان أخرى

في عام 1979 م، تم تاسيس الجمعية الملكية للفنون الجميلة (RSFA) لتعزيز الفنون البصرية في الأردن وبلدان اخرى في المنطقة. لها صلات مع المعارض الفنية الكبرى في جميع أنحاء العالم من أجل تشجيع الفنانين من مختلف الثقافات ليتعلموا من بعضهم البعض.

It: RSFA

The Jordan National Gallery of Fine Arts is one of the most important art museums in the Middle East. The collection includes over 2,000 works of art, including paintings, sculptures, photographs, installations, textiles and ceramics, by more than 800 artists from 59 countries. In 2013 CE, <u>it</u> held Jordan's largest art exhibition called '70 Years of Contemporary Jordanian Art'.

المتحف الوطني الأردني للفنون الجميلة هو احد المتاحف الفنية الأكثر أهمية في الشرق الأوسط. وتضم المجموعة أكثر من 2,000 عمل فني، بما في ذلك اللوحات والمنحوتات والصور الفوتوغرافية والمنشآت والمنسوجات والسيراميك، من خلال أكثر من 800 فنانا من 59 بلدا. في عام 2013 م، وعقد أكبر معرض فني في الأردن بعنوان '70 عاما من الفن الأردني المعاصر.'

It: The Jordan National Gallery of Fine

Until the 1990s, most Jordanian literature was only available in Arabic. However, thanks to PROTA (the Project of Translation from Arabic), many Jordanian plays, novels, short stories and poems are now translated into English, and people all over the world are able to read and appreciate them.

لغاية التسعينيات، كان معظم الأدب الأردني متوفر فقط باللغة العربية. ومع ذلك، و بفضل PROTA (مشروع الترجمة من اللغة العربية)، العديد من المسرحيات الأردنية، الروايات، القصص القصيرة والقصائد قد ترجمت الآن إلى اللغة الإنجليزية، والناس في جميع أنحاء العالم قادرين على قرائتها وتقديرها.

them: many Jordanian plays, novels, short stories and poems

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

Every year, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) chooses a different Arab city as the Arab Cultural Capital. In 2002 CE, the city of Amman was awarded this title.

كل سنة، منظمة الأمم المتحدة للتربية والعلم والثقافة (اليونسكو) تختار مدينة عربية مختلفة كعاصمة الثقافة العربية. في عام 2002 م، وحصلت مدينة عمان على جائزة هذا اللقب.

Jordan has a centuries-old musical heritage. The National Music Conservatory (NMC) opened in 1986 CE, making **it** possible for more Jordanian students to study music seriously.

يملك الأردن التراث الموسيقي منذ قرون. افتتح المعهد الوطني للموسيقى (NMC) في عام 1986 م، مما يجعل من الممكن لمزيد من الطلبة الأردنيين دراسـة الموسـيقى بجدية.

It: to study music seriously.

In 1987 CE, the National Centre for Culture and Arts was created, **which** showcases theatre and dance in Jordan and in the region.

في عام 1987 م، تم إنشاء المركز الوطني للثقافة والفنون، الذي يعرض المسرح والرقص في الأردن والمنطقة. **Which**: the National Centre for Culture and Arts

Realising the value of art and culture, Jordan decided to offer Jordanians and the world an annual arts festival. In 1981 CE, the Jerash Festival for Culture and Arts was founded. This three-week-long summer programme is one of the largest cultural activities in the region. **It** takes place in the important archaeological site of Jerash, **which** underlines the close relationship between the arts and Jordan's cultural history.

مدركا قيمة الفن والثقافة، قرر الأردن ان يقدم للأردنيين والعالم مهرجان الفنون السنوي. في عام 1981 م، انشأ مهرجان جرش للثقافة والفنون. هذا البرنامج الصيفي الذي يمتد لثلاثة اسابيع كأكبر الأنشطة الثقافية في المنطقة. فإنه يأخذ مكانا في الموقع الأثري المهم لجرش، الأمر الذي يؤكد العلاقة الوثيقة بين الفنون والتاريخ الثقافي للأردن. **It:** the Jerash Festival for Culture and Arts **which:** the important archaeological site of Jerash

Questions

- 1 How does the Royal Society of Fine Arts show its support for the arts in Jordan?
- 2 What makes The Jordan National Gallery of Fine Arts a major institution in the world of art?
- 3 How has translation helped Jordanian literature?
- **4** What is the significance of the location of the annual Jerash Festival?
- **5** 'To truly understand a country's culture, you have to understand its artistic heritage.' Do you agree or disagree? Justify your answer.

Answers

- 1 It shows its support by having links with major art galleries around the world and by promoting visual arts in Jordan.
- 2 It is so important because it has over 2,000 works of art by more than 800 artists from 59 countries.
- 3 Translation has helped Jordanian literature by making it more accessible to people all over the world.
- **4** It takes place in Jerash, which is an important archaeological site. This shows the close relationship between the arts and Jordan's cultural history.
- **5 Suggested answer:** I agree with this statement. If we say that a culture is informed by the ideas and the physical artefacts from its past (as well as its present), we can say that artistic heritage gives us, at the very least, an excellent insight into the social structure of any given people. Fo instance, nowadays people outside Jordan and the Arab world will have more of an opportunity to understand Jordanian culture now that the PROTA initiative has been set up.

Look at the photograph. Which craft is being practised? Read the magazine article and check your answer.

انظر للصورة. أي حرفة يمارسها؟ اقرأ مقالة المجلة و تحقق من اجابتك.

Adnan, a professional craftsman, is at work in <u>his</u> studio. With the oven at 1,400 degrees Centigrade, 20 hours a day, a glass-making studio isn't the most comfortable place to be. For Adnan, however, <u>this</u> is more than just a job. 'My family has been blowing glass for around 700 years,' <u>he</u> says. '<u>My</u> father learnt the craft from <u>his</u> father, and <u>he</u> taught it to <u>me</u> when <u>I</u> was a child.'

Adnan is passionate about **this** ancient craft, and regularly gives demonstrations and workshops to teach young people the skills of glassblowing.

<u>He</u> strongly believes that unless <u>we</u> interest more young people in learning the craft, <u>nobody</u> will know how to make hand-blown glass in the future. '<u>These</u> days, young people don't always want to follow <u>their</u> parents' professions, and, added to that, glassblowing isn't an easy job. <u>It</u> has to be an obsession, as <u>it</u> is for <u>me</u>!'

Adnan still uses the technique <u>that</u> was first developed by the Phoenicians some 2,000 years ago. First, <u>he</u> pushes a thin metal blowpipe into the boiling hot furnace. Secondly, <u>he</u> lifts out the liquid sand and lays <u>it</u> on a metal plate. After that, <u>he</u> blows the red-hot glass until <u>it</u> becomes more flexible. Then <u>he</u> pulls and bends the glass into shape. <u>He</u> has to work extremely quickly because the liquid sand is already solidifying into glass. Adnan is making a delicate swan. Through the semi-opaque glass, <u>you</u> can see fine lines of turquoise, green and blue.

'The sand gives <u>us</u> transparent, or "white", glass,' Adnan explains. '<u>We</u> get <u>this</u> beautiful dark, cobalt blue by adding the metal cobalt to the melted glass. Then, <u>this</u> blue becomes a lighter, sea-green turquoise after adding copper. Finally, <u>we</u> decorate the glass by hand.'

'<u>These</u> days <u>we</u> recycle broken glass. <u>We</u> also use commercially produced colours instead of using natural ingredients as in the past. Apart from <u>that</u>, nothing else about <u>this</u> craft has changed through the centuries. <u>You</u> can't use a machine to do <u>this</u> work,' <u>he</u> says. 'The old ways are still the best.'



عدنان وهو حرفي محترف، هو في العمل في مشغله. مع فرن 1400 درجة مئوية، 20 ساعة في اليوم، مشغل صنع الزجاج ليس هو المكان الأكثر راحة. لعدنان، ولكن هذا هو أكثر من مجرد وظيفة. 'عانلتي تمتهن صنع الزجاج لحوالي 700 سنة، هو يقول. 'أبي تعلم هذه الحرفة من والده، وكان يعلمني عندما كنت طفلا."

عدنان شغوف لهذه الحرفة القديمة، ويعطي بانتظام شروحات و ورش عمل لتعليم الشباب مهارات نفخ الزجاج.

وهويعتقد بقوة أنه ما لم يكن لدينا اهتمام اكثر بالشباب لتعلم الحرفة، لا أحد سيعرف كيفية عمل الزجاج المنفوخ في المستقبل. "في هذه الأيام، الشباب لا يريدون دائما متابعة مهن والديهم ،ويضاف إلى ذلك، نفخ الزجاج ليست مهمة سهلة. يجب أن يكون هاجسا، كما هو الحال بالنسبة لي! "

عدنان ما زال يستخدم هذه التقتية التي تم تطويرها لأول مرة من قبل الفينيقيون قبل نحو 2000 سنة. أولا، يدفع أنبوب نفخ معدني رقيق في الفرن الساخن المغلي. ثانيا، انه يرفع الرمل السائل ويضعه على لوحة معدنية بعد ذلك، ينفخ الزجاج الملتهب حتى يصبح أكثر مرونة. ثم يسحب ويلوي الزجاج ليشكله. عليه العمل بسرعة فائقة لأن الرمل السائل يتحول فعلياً لزجاج. عدنان يصنع بجعة (أوزة) رقيقة. من خلال الزجاج شبه المعتم، يمكنك ان ترى الخطوط لدقيقة من التريكواز والأخضر والأزرق.

"الرمال تعطينا الزجاج الشفاف، أو" الأبيض "، عدنان يفسر. " نحصل على هذا الكوبالت (فضي مثل الصباغ) الأزرق الداكن بإضافة معدن الكوبالت على الزجاج المذاب. ثم، يصبح هذا الأزرق أخف و تريكوازي أخضر بحري بعد إضافة النحاس. وأخيرا، فإننا نزين الزجاج باليد.

"في هذه الأيام نحن نعيد تدوير الزجاج المكسور. ونحن أيضا نستخدم الألوان المنجتة تجاريا بدلا من استخدام المكونات الطبيعية كما هو الحال في الماضي. بغض النظر عن ذلك، لم يتغير شيء آخر عن هذه الحرفة عبر القرون. لا يمكنك استخدام آلة للقيام بهذا العمل، كما يقول. "الطرق القديمة لا تزال الأفضل."

Questions

WB page/24.

Choose the correct words to complete the following sentences. The first one is done for you.

- 1 Watch people acting a story at a theatre / an installation.
- 2 Admire textiles / ceramics but don't break them!
- 3 Look at beautiful pieces of art at a play / gallery.
- 4 Look at an installation / a theatre that has been set up in a public space.
- 5 Look at and touch textiles / handicrafts that have been sewn together.

1 a theatre 2 ceramics 3 gallery 4 an installation 5 textiles

2 Read the article again and choose the correct answers. SB.38

- 1 A glass-making studio isn't comfortable because
- **A** it hasn't changed much in hundreds of years. **B** it's incredibly hot.
- C everything is done by hand. D it is very small.
- 2 Adnan runs workshops and gives demonstrations because
- **A** he wants young people to learn the craft. **B** glassblowing isn't an easy job. C it is an ancient craft. D he has to work quickly.
- **3** A glassblower has to work very fast because
- A the furnace is extremely hot. B machines are not used to do the work. C hot, liquid glass becomes hard very quickly. D he is making a glass swan.

Activity Book. Page 22

الأُب الْمؤسس للزراعة

Founding father of farming

Ibn Bassal was a writer, a scientist and an engineer who lived in Al-Andalus in the eleventh century CE. He worked in the court of Al-Ma'mun, (1) E who was the King of Toledo. His great passions were botany, (2) **B which** is the study of plants, and agriculture. Although he was a great scholar, he was also a practical man and all of his writing came from his own 'hands-on' experience of working the land. One of the many things which Ibn Bassal achieved was A Book of Agriculture. The book consisted of sixteen chapters which explain how best to grow trees, fruit and vegetables, as well as herbs and sweet- smelling flowers; perhaps the most famous chapter of all was the one (3) A that described how to treat different types of soil. Ibn Bassal also worked out how to irrigate the land by finding underground water and digging wells. He designed water pumps and irrigation systems. All of these things were passed on through his writing. The influence of Ibn Bassal's book was enormous. As farmers down the generations followed his instructions and advice, the land became wonderfully fertile and produced more than enough food for the fast-growing population. The irrigation systems (4) C that he and his followers put in place are still in evidence in Spain. Although his name is not widely known, Ibn Bassal's legacy to the world has been great.

كان ابن بصال كاتب و عالم و مهندس عاش في الأندلس في القرن الحادي عشر الميلادي. عمل في بِلاَّطِ المأمونِ، (أ) ,والَّذِي كَانِ مُلِكَا عَلَى طليطلةٍ. عواطُّفه الجياشة كانت في علم النبات، (2) وهو دراسةً علم النباتات، والزراعة. على الرغم من أنه كان عالما كبيرا، وكان أيضا رجل عملي وحميع كتاباته جاءت من "تكاتف اليدين" خبرته العمل في الأرض. واحدة من الأشياء التي حققها أبن بصال *كتاب الزراعة*. الكتاب يتألّف من 16 فصّلا الّذي شُرح ًأفضل الطرق لزراعةُ الأشجار والفواكه والخضروات، فضلا عن الأعشاب والزهور زكية الرائحة ؛ ربما كان الفصل الأكثر شهرة في كل واحد (3) <u>وصف كيفية التعامل مع انواع مختلفة من الترية</u> . عمل ابن يصال أيضاً على كيفية ري الأراضي من خلال البحث عن المياه الجوفية وحفر الآبار. وصمّم مضخات المياه وشبكات الري. كل هذه الأشياء وردت من خلال كتاباته. كان تأثير كتاب ابن بصال هائلاً. كما واتبع المزارعون عبر الأجيال تعليماته ونصائحه، الأراضي أصبحت خصبة مذهلة وأنتجت أكثر من ما يكفي من الغذاء للسكان التي تشُهد نموا سريعا. نظم الري (4) <u>التي وضعها هو واتباعه</u> لا تزال ملحوظة في اسبانيا. على الرغم من أن اسمه غير معروف على نطاق واسع، تراث ابن بصال في العالم عظيماً

Ouestions

- 1 Name two of Ibn Bassal's achievements.
- 2 Find a verb in the second paragraph that means 'supply land with water'.
- 3 Guess the meaning of 'fertile land' in the third paragraph. Which part of the text illustrates its meaning?
- 4 Guess the meaning of 'legacy' in the third paragraph. What does the author suggest is Ibn Bassal's legacy to the world?
- 5 Which paragraph suggests that Ibn Bassal was a polymath? Give examples of his areas of knowledge.
- 6 Why do you think the area around Toledo had a 'fast-growing population'?

Answers: Page 22, exercise 9

- 1 writing A Book of Agriculture; designing water pumps and irrigation systems
- 3 agriculturally productive; 'produced more than enough food ...' (lines 28–29)
- 4 'Legacy' means what someone leaves to the world after their death. Ibn Bassal's legacy is his agricultural instructions and advice.
- 5 the first paragraph: writing, science, engineering, botany, agriculture
- 6 Open answer.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

Activity Book page-26

Reading

10 Read the blog post quickly, and answer the questions.

1	Where was Rashed when	he wrote the blog?)

- 2 What did he most enjoy looking at?
- 3 Where did he go in the evening?
- 4 What bothered him?_



Hi! My name is Rashed. I'm staying in London for a week, with my family. I hope you enjoy reading my blog.

Wednesday

Yesterday was brilliant. We decided to go to the Victoria and Albert Museum (also known as the V&A), which is a big museum of art and design in central London. It has one of the largest collections of Islamic art in the world and, as you can imagine, we were keen to **have a look**.

We spent most of our time in the Jameel Gallery, which opened in 2006 5 CE. There were about 10,000 items on display (no, I didn't count them; the guide told us!). There were carpets and other textiles as well as pottery, ceramics, paintings and things made of ivory (from elephants), wood, metal and glass. My favourite thing was a beautiful Egyptian jug, which looked as if it was made out of glass. In fact it is rock crystal, and it was made over ten thousand years ago. The person who made it must have been incredibly skilled.



We were at the V&A all day (there's a good café there, and an excellent shop too!). Then, although we were quite tired, in the evening we went to a concert at the Royal Albert Hall. The orchestra was from Germany and it was brilliant! We had comfortable seats, but a lot of people stood right in front of the orchestra. They didn't sit down at all! I've never stood all 15 the way through a concert, and I don't think I'd like to!

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

Questions:

1 Why did Rashed and his family decide to go to the V&A Museum?

لماذا قرر راشد وعائلته الذهاب لمتحف ? V&A

2 Name four materials that Rashed mentions.

سمّ المواد الاربع التي ذكرها راشد.

3 Look at the words and phrases in bold. Is Rashed using British or American English? Justify your answer.

انظر للكلمات والمصطلحات في الخط الغامق. هل راشـد يستخدم اللغة البريطانية او الامريكية ؟ برّر

4 Look at the sentences in brackets in lines 5–6. In your opinion, what question is Rashed answering and why?

انظر للجمل بين الاقواس بين السطور 5-6. وفقا لرأيك، ما السؤال الذي يجاوبه رأشد ولماذًّا ؟ 5 Would you stand up all the way through a concert? Why/ Why not?

هل تود الوقوف طول الطريق خلال حفل موسيقي؟ لماذا/ لماذا لا ؟

Answers

1 because the V&A has one of the largest collections of Islamic art in the world

2 glass, metal, ivory, wood

- 3 Rashed is using British English. He says 'have a look' instead of 'take a look'; he spells 'favourite' with 'ou' instead of 'o'; and he uses the Present Perfect instead of the Past Simple in 'I've never stood all the way through a concert.'
- 4 Suggested answer: He is answering the reader's questions: Did you count them? How do you know the number of items displayed? He thinks the reader might not understand how he knows the number.

5 Open answer.

تجرير الأخطاء Editing (4 points

نمط سؤال الوزارة.....[يعطيك نص قصير فيه <u>4</u> أخطاء وعليك اكتشافها وتصحيحها] : أنواع الأخطاءkinds of mistakes

الأحرف الكسرة Capital letters

الاملاء spelling

انتبه للمربع التالي فجميعها تبدأ بحرف كبير.

*غالبا ما يكون الخطأ الأول حرف صغير small letter .

من الممكن ان يأتي سؤال تصحيح الاخطاء متضمنا قاعدة, Articles] X, (a/an), the] عليك التركيز عليها واتقانها. كما هو في الثقافات المهنية. ومن الممكن ادراج اخطاء قواعدية لاول مرة.

خطأ الحرف الكبير :Capital letter mistake

- 1. At the beginning of the sentence and paragraph. أول الجملة و الفقرة
- **2.** Titles: Mr. Mrs. Ms Dr Sir King Minister Prof Madam .. الألقاب
- 3. The names of organizations, companies, and their initials: أسماء الشركات والمنظمات
- 4. Abbreviations and acronyms: الاختصارات

H.K.J UK USA NATO UNRWA

5. Days of the week and months: الأيام والأشهر

(المواسم تكتب بأحرف صغيرة) April, June....' ماحرف صغيرة)

6. Countries, cities, nationalities, languages, Religions:

الدول و اللغات و الجنسيات و الأديان و المدن

'Japan/ Dubai /Jordanians / English, Arabic Italian

*Religions: 'Islam, Christianity, Judaism ...'

7. Directions only in geographical and Place names:

الاتجاهات فقط في الأماكن والمناطق الجغرافية

East Africa South pole The Pacific /The Dead Sea/ Asia/ Irbid

8. Proper nouns: Salma. lubna . Omar. Fareeda . Wesam. Joe أسماء العلم

أينما وقعت في الجملة منفردة "I" غيا 19. The pronoun:

10. After (. ? !): ! . الستفهام السنفهام

. Marvelous! The statue's colors are wonderful How? Is this e.g.

11. At the beginning of a quotation: "He is the best...." أول الاقتباس

12. paper titles: Quran Bible Newspaper(Al-Dostor, Al-Ghad عناوين الأوراق

الكلمة يكون فيها خطأ واحدعلى النمط القديم:

- تغبير شكل حرف في الكلمة •
- حذف حرف من الكلمة
- استبدال حرف بحرف أخر مشابه له في الصوت أو إضافة حرف زيادة للكلمة.

السؤال الخامس (Question Number Five (15 points)

C. EDITING: (4 points)

magine you are an editor in the Jordan Times. You are asked to edit the following lines that nave four mistakes. Find out these four mistakes and correct them. Write the correct answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

Edit the following text. There are two grammar mistakes and three spelling mistakes. Find and correct them.

In the near future, a new 'bionic eye' will have helped people with failing eyesite to see again. A devise inside the eye picks up an image from a small camera attached to a pair of sunglasses and send it to the brian, which interprets it as vision.

Answers 1 will help 2 eyesight 3 device 4 sends 5 brain

هنالك 4 اخطاء في النص، 2منهما اخطاء املائية و 2 اخطاء قواعدية..اكتشفهما وصححهما In the text below there are **four** mistakes, **2** mistakes are **grammatical mistakes** and the other **2** mistakes are spelling mistakes. Find them out and rewrite them down:-

Scientests has already developed implants that improve vision or allow disabled people to use their thoughts in order to control prosthetic lembs like arms, legs or hands, or operate a wheelchair. In 2012 CE, research on monkeys show that a brain implant improved their decision-making abilities.

من الفروع المهنبة:

- A. Study the following sentences which have two mistakes in the usage of the articles. Correct them and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (4 points)
 - 1. My father says he is at best teacher in the whole town.
 - 2. You can hurt your eyes if you look directly at a sun.
- Read and correct the dialogues. Add a, an or the where necessary. The first one
 - **1 A:** I'm reading / really good book.
 - B: Oh, what's title?
 - 2 A: Do you ever go to art galleries?
 - B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there.
 - 3 A: Where are Pontic Mountains?
 - B: They're in Turkey.
 - 4 A: Is there art museum in Amman?
 - B: Yes, go to National Museum of Fine Arts.
 - 5 A: Do you like music?
 - B: Yes, I do. I play piano, actually.

Page 25, exercise 5

- 1 A: a really B: what's the title?
- 2 B: a big ...
- 3 A: the Pontic ...
- 4 A: an art ... B: the National ...
- 5 B: the piano

الكتاب الجديد.



Linking Words used in Guided Writing

أدوات الربط المستخدمة في الكتابة الموجهة



<u>- </u>	مات الترقيم المناسبا	أدوات الربط مع <u>علا</u>	يجب حفظ مواقع

يمكنك الاستعانة ب Language functions (الوظائف اللغوية) في موضوع الكتابة/الإنشاء الإجباري.

- الكتابة ممتعة ومثيرة جداً لا تنسى التدرب بشكل مستمر على الكتابة الموجهة .

Punctuations علامات الترقيم ; ; ; ; "...." () [] , ! -

تقديم أمثلة :1. Example

مثل such as: على سبيل المثال such as: ک

إضافة معلومات وتسلسل الأفكار 2. Adding information sequencing ideas

as well as بالإضافة besides أيضاً moreover التالي و and أكثر من ذلك furthermore ثم/بعد ذُلكَ then بالإضافة In addition alsoأيْضا , too. أيضا apart from بصرف النظر عن ىالإضافة لـ ,to

أدوات إظهار التناقض 3. Linkers to contrast ideas

(on the one hand, on the other hand), although ,nevertheless , however But, من جهة أخرى بالرغم من على أية حال/ لكن ومع ذلك لكن من جهة

لعمل قائمة حسنات أو سيئات 4. to list Advantages or Disadvantages

حسنة إضافية لـ ... Another advantage of إحدى الحسنات ...One advantage of

السيئة الرئيسة لـ ...The main advantage of الحسنة الرئيسية لـ ..The main advantage of سيئة إضافية لـ Another disadvantage One disadvantage of.. إحدى السيئات

Summarising: الخاتمة

Expressing opposition: للتعبير عن التناقض

On one hand,On the other hand, ... / In spite of this, ... / On the contrary, ... / Conversely, ...

للتعبير عن الاستمرار و الاضافة :Expressing continuation or addition

Furthermore, ... / Likewise, ... / One reason for this is ... / In addition, ...

To make your essay 'flow' so that it is clear to your audience, you need to link your ideas:

Indicating consequence:

In this way, technology makes communication more convenient.

As a consequence, family members who are away from home can communicate well with their loved ones.

Therefore, people can communicate more quickly and conveniently.

Write a report about health facilities in your area. Remember to include a title, and supply factual information. Write about 200 words.

Introduction

The aim of this report is to ... / This report examines ... / In this report, [...] will be examined. **Reporting information:**

There are more than [...] well-equipped health centres in [name of town].

Almost three-quarters of the population are regular users of ...

The number of [...] has declined/increased since [date].

Conclusion/Recommendations

It appears that ... / This results in ... / It is recommended that ... / The best course of action would be to ...

Read the sample descriptive essay on page 74 of the Activity Book. First, label the parts of the essay, using the bullet points under it. Then, highlight or underline any of the following **rhetorical** devices that you find:

للاغة Rhetorical

التشبية:Simile

Some robots will look and sound very like humans, because technology will have advanced a great deal. Treatment and medicines will taste as delicious as real food.

الاستعارة:Metaphor

The world will be at your fingertips.

المحاكاة :Onomatopoeia

Everywhere we go we will hear the constant buzz and hum of technology.

Personification: التحسيد

Our computers and mobile phones will take care of us, by telling us when to wake up, eat and sleep.

<u>*سؤال" الكتابة الموجهة" ثابت في امتحان الثانوية العامة ويكون بالصبغة التالية:</u>

بعد كلمة **about** المطلوب في السؤال......

Read the information in the table below, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write two

appropriate linking words such as: and, too, also.., etc

سيرة ذاتية قصيرة :short biography

Musa al-Khawarizmi born in Khawarizmi in 780 write the earliest Islamic works on arithmetic and algebra. introduce the Greek mathematical knowledge to the Arabs.

The most famous Arab Mathematician was Musa al-Khawarizmi who was born in Khawarizm in 780. In addition to writing the earliest Islamic works on arithmetic and algebra, al-Khawarizmi introduced the Greek mathematical knowledge to the Arabs.

كىف تمرن دماغك :How to train brains

How to train brains? do puzzles or quizzes read more books study a subjects on Internet

People can train their brains by different ways such as doing puzzles or guizzes, reading more books as well as studying a subject on the Internet.

لا يوجد إجابة نموذجية في هذا السؤال، الإجابة تختلف من طالب لأخر



C.V سيرة ذاتية

The state of the s	•	
Name and age	Mr. Adam / 1987 / Irbid – Jordan	
Appearance	tall / green eyes / well-built	
Family background / education	father / doctor . mother / nurse	
Occupation	engineer since 1999	
Hobbies and interests	playing football / swimming	

اجانة مقترحة :suggested answers

Mr. Adam, a Jordanian engineer, was born in Irbid in 1987. Mr. Adam is tall with green eyes and well-built body. His father is a doctor and his mother is a nurse. He has been an engineer since 1999. He likes football and swimming

ُسماء جمع(تدل على التعدد)/ مهمة لسؤال الكتابة الموجهة <u>ا</u>

rules/ laws فواعد،قوانين
ways/ methods طُرق
benefits فوائد
advantages
ایجابیات
disadvantages
سلبیات
solutions
حلول
reasons/ causes
اسباب
اقتراحات
results نتائج
facilities

punishments عقوبات differences /contrasts فروق achievements إنجازات problems مشاكل مشاكل مشاكل changes تغيرات skills مهارات skills مهارات aulities/characteristics/features سمات،خصائص recommendations توصيات factors عوامل عوامل

How to send the same email to several people?

- Type your email.
- Select the email addresses you want to send an email to.
- Press send to many.

<u>There are many ways</u> to send the same email to several people; <u>First</u>, typing your email. <u>Then</u> selecting the email addresses you want to send an email to. <u>Finally</u>, pressing send to many.

How to pass the exams? (1)

Study carefully in details.(2)

Answer many questions from the activity book.(3)

Ask my teachers the difficult questions.(4)

Be quiet and calm during the exams.(5)

كيف نكّون جملة في سؤال الكتابة الموجهة ؟ خطوات الكتابة

Tips on how to do well in school.

- Do all of your assigned homework.
- Sleep and wake up early.
- Study carefully in details.

How to Be a Good Brother or Sister

Play a game with them.

Never hit them.

Help them with their homework.

Spend some quality time with them.

Take them to the park or the petting zoo.

Successful people

- Work hard.
- Communicate openly
- Welcome change.
- learn new skills.

City people

- live in apartments
- have stressful lives
- buy vegetables from shops.
- Shop in supermarkets.

مكنك أن تكتب بأفضل طريقة... تدّرب جيدا : الطريقة سهلة!

Purposes of building dams (1)

Save water. (2)

Irrigate plants. (3)

Generate electricity. (4)



إجابات مقترحة :Suggested Answers

- There are many purposes of building dams for example; saving water, irrigating plants and generating electricity.
- 2. There are several purposes of building dams such as saving water and irrigating plants. Another thing is generating electricity.

لقالب الأول إذا كان عنوان الموضوع اسم جمع.

القالب الثاني إذا كان العنوان سؤال ؟

There are many *suggestions* / ways of (1) such as , (2) ing and (3) ing , too . Another thing is (4) ing and (5) ing , too

Phones	Advantages	disadvantages	
Mobile	carry with you, small and light	Expensive, noisy	
Landline	long conversations, cheap	Large, heavy	

إجابة مقترحة :Suggested Answer

إذا كان على شكل سلبيات وايجابيات . لب الثالث

...... (1) has / have many advantages such as; (2) ing and (3) **ing** , too. On the other hand , (1) has / have many disadvantages such as (4) ing and (5) ing , too .

How to live a healthy life.

اعتمد على نفسك

- do regular exercise
- have a healthy diet
- get enough sleep
- exercise our brains

إجابة مقترحة : Suggested Answer

There are many ways to pass the exams for instance; studying carefully in details and answering many questions from the activity book. **Another thing** is asking my teachers the difficult questions. **Also** being quiet and calm during the exams.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

Free writing

الكتابة الحرة

B. FREE WRITING: (7points)

الكتابة ممتعة ومثبرة كتابة الموضوع في تقريب 80 كلمة .

تقدير ماذا يطلب منك السؤال. (عن ماذا يتحدث الموضوع) ؟

مقالة :Essay

ریر :Report

عتروني: الكتروني: email: بريد الكتروني قسم الموضوع إلى هذه العناصر:

العنوان Title المقدمة Introduction → الجزء الرئيسي (جسم الموضوع) Main part الخاتمة Conclusion

أبدا الموضوع بجمله رئيسية تحتوي مجملها على فكرة الموضوع ككل. تحنب استخدام الجمل المعقدة والألفاظ المركبة التي توقعك في أخطاء أنت في غني عنها ولكن استخدم الجمل ذات المعاني السهلة والبسيطة اجتهد ثم اجتهد في تحسين خطك لان هذا يعطي انطباعا جيدا للمصحح ويسهل عليه فهم ما تريد تعبيره. استخدم أدوات الربط مع علامات الترقيم المناسبة لتنسيق الموضوع كما تعلمت في الكتابة الموجه.

مساعدة ؟ استنبط مقدمة وخاتمة مناسبتين تفضلها في كتابتك من خلال المواضيع الموجودة في الدوسيه.

WRITING AN ESSAY/ ARTICLE / REPORT

نموذج جاهز للكتابة الحرة

This subject is one of the most important issue in. الجملة التي وردت في موضوع التعبير our daily life. In this essay/ article / report I intend to write about الموضوع....

There are many (benefits / advantages / disadvantages / solutions / wa	
reasons / results / factors) of ي such as; and In	addition,
And other thing is	
such as: اسم الموضوع of اسم الموضوع	••••
and	
Another thing is	•••••
نستخدم الجزء المظلل في حالة مناقشة فكرتين*	

اسم Finally, I hope that I have given enough and useful information about suggesting good ideas and views that help to deal with it.

مواضيع قياسية (استنبط الأفكار منها وقس عليها لكتابة مواضيعك)

ايجابيات وسلبيات الانترنت.Advantages and disadvantages of the internet

Using the internet offers you many advantages. All of the latest information is available to you, in your home, at any hour of the day or night. It is much faster and easier to surf the net in search of information from all over the world than to travel to libraries in dozens of countries. On-line shopping makes it possible to search through catalogues to find exactly what you want at the best price, saving both time and money. E-mail is also popular because it is faster than sending a letter and cheaper than a telephone conversation. However, the internet has several disadvantages. With so much information available, finding what you want can take hours. Multimedia web pages with photographs, music and video are attractive and they make downloading slow and boring. There is also too much advertising instead of real information. To sum up, the internet obviously has good and bad points. Fortunately, the system is improving all the time, and any problems which still exist can be solved.

استخدام الحاسوب .USING COMPUTERS

Today, more and more people in Jordan are using computers for activities at home, at school or at work. Such is the demand that the national government launched a scheme to allow Jordanians to purchase them more easily. Many people are using computers for all sorts of things - writing letters, searching the Internet or just playing games. It is a great thing that Jordan has embraced modern technology so successfully, but in this essay I am going to consider two disadvantages of computers In my opinion, the main disadvantage is that people may spend so much time on their computers that they see less of their friends and family. Children who spend too long playing computer games may become unsociable and forget how to communicate normally with other people. Another result of people spending too much time at their computers is that their health suffers. Sitting for long periods of time can hurt your eyes, cause headaches, or damage your hands and arms. In some cases this means that people cannot do their jobs properly. 13 There is no doubt that computers are here to stay. Some jobs and many leisure activities would be impossible without them, but we should be aware of the possible dangers of spending too much time at our computers.

الكهرباء أعظم اختراع .Electricity is the greatest invention

Do you agree that electricity is the greatest invention? When I start to think, what the greatest invention of 20th century is, my first thought is the Internet or computers but then I think that those things cannot work without electricity, so I realized that electricity is the greatest invention in this century. There are many electrical things which are very important for people and they cannot live without them such as electric lights. In addition, in the past people could not do their work at night, but nowadays people can complete their work all through the night. In the summer people use ACs or fans, so they can bear the hot weather can. Also, in the winter, people use heaters to keep warm. Another benefit is that in the past people got information from books only, but now we can get a lot of information and entertainments from TV, books, computers and the Internet and so on. Also we have much work to do at home, for instance, washing clothes need a long time to be done so we use washing machine to wash them guickly. We use fridges to keep food fresh and then we can use another time. Nobody can live a good life without electricity

مواضيع متوقعة تصدر ليلة الامتحان- المراجعة المكثفة الشاملة.

International Phonetic Alphabet

الأبجدية الصوتية الدولية

			• انصونیه اندونیه <u></u>	الابجدي	
الحروف الساكنة Consonants			روف العلة Vowels	_	
	Symbol	Key word	_	Symbol	Key word
	p	p en	short	I	bit
	b	b ack		e	b e d
	t	t en		æ	c a t
	d	d ay		υ	d o g (Br E)
	k	k ey		Λ	cut
	g	g et		U	p u t
	f	f at			a bout
	V	view		i	happ y
1	ð	th ing th en		u	act u ality
S	S	oon	long	iː	sh ee p
			iong		f a ther
Z		ero		a:	
ſ	S	h ip		Si	four
3	pl	ea s ure		u:	b oo t
h	h	ot		31	b ir d (Br E)
		ch		J.	
X	10	CII		6	2. /
t∫	_	ch eer	diphthongs	eı	m a ke
d	•	jump		aı	lie
m n		su m su n		90 91	b oy n o te (Br E)
ŋ		su ng		aυ	n ow
w		wet		F)	real
1		let		eə	hair (Br E)
r j		red y et		uə uə	s ure (Br E) act ua l
J	-	,		iə	pecul iar (Br E)

استمع للكلمات. صل بينهم وبين الوصف الصوتي SB: Page- 17

Pronunciation: Using the International Phonetic Alphabet - IPA (1)

I Listen to the words. Match them with their phonetic transcriptions.

1 /'æŋgri/ **a** importance

2 /kg:m/ **b** school

3 /sku:1/ c exercise

4 /'eksəsaiz/ **d** angry

5 /im'portens/ **e** calm

Audioscript/Answers

1 d angry 2 e calm 3 b school 4 c exercise 5 a importance

Page-23

Pronunciation: Using the International Phonetic Alphabet - IPA (2)

- Listen to these words. Write them using the IPA. Check your answers in a dictionary.
 - 1 technology
 - **2** audience
 - **3** healthy
 - 4 carrying

Answers

1 /tek'noledzi/ 2 /'o:diens/ 3 /'hel0i/ 4 /'kærrjin/

Derivation 5

prep

The nice cat slept peacefully on the new mat.

بناء الكلمات Word building

مقاطع الاسم Noun suffixes

ment ance ence ity y tion ssion sion ion ness th ency ess tude ship dom gy ancy ant some ee ist ism

مقاطع الصفة Adjective suffixes

Ic tive ous al ing ed ary ial able -ible less ful ical ish ent

ory-ary

مقاطع الفعل Verb suffixes

ize-ise ate ied ieve

مقطع الظرف Adverb suffix

ly - ally

لكل قاعدة شواذ:

Adv... Adj... N... V

لحل سؤال الاشتقاق يجب معرفة ما يلى:

1- حفظ المقاطع التي تميز (الفعل، الاسم، الصفة، الظرف) عن بعضها و تدعى (Suffixes) - الملحقات.

2- تحديد موقع الفراغ إن كان اسم أو صفة أو فعل أو ظرف .

*حفظ الجدول مع الاملاء مهم جدا .

نص السؤال الوزاري حسب الانماط الحديدة 2015/2014

The invention of penicillin has been an important advance inscience. (medicine)

archaeology, production, discoveries

- 1. Jordan will more and more fruit to the Gulf countries.
- 2. I'd like to be an when I leave university.

^^^^^^^^^^^

بعض الإجابات تتطلب منك استخدام الجمع مثل (discovery : discoveries / operation : operations) الكلمات التي وردت في الفصل الأول (المستوى الثالث) منهاج جديد 2016

verb	n <mark>oun</mark>	adjective	adverb	
فعل	اسم	صفة	ظرف	
produce	production/product	productive	productively	
	medicine	medical	medically	
	nine	ninth	ninthly	
inherit	inheritance	inheritable		
originate	origin	original	originally	
invent	invention/inventor	inventive	inventively	
discover	discovery/discoveries	discoverable		
influence	influence	influential	influential	
contemporise	contemporisation	contemporary	contemporarily	
	culture	cultural	culturally	
educate	education/educator	educational	educationally	
	majority/ major	major		
visualise	vision	visual	visually	
translate	translation translator	translated		
	archaeology/archaeologist	archaeological	archaeologically	
appreciate	appreciation	appreciative	appreciatively	
collect	collection/collector	collective	collectively	
install	installation			
	tradition	traditional	traditionally	
weave	weaving /weaver			
attract	attraction	attractive	attractively	
create	creation/ creativity	creative	creatively	
operate	operation/operations	operational	operationally	
expect	expectancy/expectation	expectant	expectantly	
1 111			1 144	
train	training			
infect	infections			
diagnose	diagnosis			
	surgery/surgeon			
organise	organisation			
		extreme	extremely	
succeed		successful		
conclude	conclusion			
		ongoing		

* لحل سؤال الاشتقاق ننظر قبل الفراغ ---- و بعد الفراغ مع الترجمة. و الانتباه إلى المؤشرات(او قواعد الاشتقاق)التالية:

قواعد اشتقاق الاسم :NOUN

<u>* ملحوظةمهم جدا</u>

: نضع في الفراغ اسم (Noun) بشرط أن لا يتبع الفراغ اسم اذا تبع الفراغ اسم بأخذ صفة ،

- 1. after adjectives بعد الصفات
- 2. Either a subject or an object of a sentence. إما كفاعل أو كمفعول به
- بعد محددات الكمية والأعداد 3. after all determiners
- (<u>a, an, the</u>, one, two ..., first....4th, 9th, 77th......, much, many, more, most, any, some, all, no, few, little, a lot of, either, neither)
- 4. after prepositions: بعد حروف الجر
- (on , of , with , in , at , to , for , from , under , beside , inside ,outside, near, behind, before, into, onto, after, over, with, without, against, than, during, through, by...)
 - قبلها وبعدها أسماءOf.....
- 5. After possessive adjectives (my, your, our, their, his, her, its) (s') بعد صفات الملكية
- 6. After (called, defined as)..... بعد
- 7. After demonstrative (this that, these, those) بعد صفات الإشارة

قواعد اشتقاق الصفة :Adjective

- 1. Before nouns: قبل الأسماء
- 2. After some verbs: بعد بعض الأفعال التالية وبأي تصريف
- * (Be:عائلة is are am was were be) إذا كأنت تامة
- *(get / become / feel / smell / taste / find+ (object) / appear / sound/grow / look / seem)
- عد مكثرات الصفات التالية (So, too, very, quite, fairly, further, more,) بعد مكثرات الصفات التالية
- 4. After Adverbs: قبل الفراغ ظرف
- بعد than بين the most // the most
- 5. as as

قواعد اشتقاق الظرف: Adverb

*ملحوظة: غالبا ما يكون الظرف قبل الفعل و قبل الصفات.

شواذ: الصفات التالية ظروف دون زيادة الملحق [hard, fast, late, high, near, low] .

1. at the beginning of the sentences followed by a comma.

في بداية الجملة ومتبوع بفاصلة

- 2. between two verbs (غلل رئيسي + فعل مساعد) علين (فعل رئيسي +
- 3. in the end of the sentence and directly after a verb.

في نهاية الجملة وقبله فعل بشرط عدم وجود أداة أو صفة

- 4. between the subject and the verb بين الفاعل --- والفعل
- 5. after imperative verbs بعد أفعال الأمر

قواعد اشتقاق الفعل:**Verb**

* ملحوظة: الفعل في أغلب الأحيان ما يكون على شكل (base form) فعل أساسي – مجرد

- 1. After "to ": بعد to المصدرية
- بعد الأفعال الشكلية (المودلز) 2. After Modals
- 3. After verbs 'to do' don't, doesn't, didn't _! بعد عائلة (Do) في حالة السؤال والنفي
- 4. After the verb 'to have' (it should be P.P) have بعد الفعل
- بعد المفعول به للأفعال: (let, make, help +o. +v1) بعد المفعول به للأفعال:
- 6. After relative pronouns (who, which, that ...) بعد ضمائر الوصل
- 7. Let, would rather, had better بعد

ملاحظة : عند استخدام أدوات العطف مثل: (and , or , as well as), فإننا نعطف كلمتين من نفس النوع.
- The boys install and ------------ their programs quickly.
(invent, invented, inventing)

Activity Book/ p. 21

- 1. The Middle East is famous for the of olive oil . (produce)
- 2. Ibn Sina wrote textbooks . (medicine)
- 3. Fatima al- Fihiri was born in the century (nine)
- 4. My father bought our house with an (inherit) from his grandfather.
- 5. Scholars have discovered an document from the twelfth century .(origin)
- 6. Do you think the wheel was the most important (invent) ever?
- 7. Al-Kindi made many important mathematical (discover)
- 8. Who was the most writer of the twentieth century? (influence)

1. production 2. medical 3. ninth 4. inheritance 5. original 6. invention 7. discoveries 8.....

Activity Book/ p. 24

- **1.** We went to the concert yesterday. The music was written by a new young composer, it was **contemporary**.
- 2. When we go to on school trips, we always learn new things because the trips are **educational**.
- **3.** King Hussein was a **major** world figure in the twentieth century.
- **4.** Photography and painting are two examples of the **visual** arts.
- **5.** Art, music and literature are all part of our **cultural** life.

Activity Book/ p. 25

اكمل الجمل التالية بالشكل الصحيح للكلمات المعطاة في الصندوق

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in the box.

translation archaeology appreciation educate collect installation

- 1 Petra is an important ----- site.
- 2 I will be going to university to continue my-----.
- 3 In our exam, we had to ----- a text from Arabic into English.
- 4 They are going to ----- a new air conditioning unit in our flat.
- 5 Thank you for help, I really----it.
- **6** Have you seen Nasser's ----- of postcards? He's got hundreds!

Answers: 1. archaeological 2. education 3. translate 4. install 5.appreciate 6. collection

(Student's Book p.39)

Complete the text with suitable words derived from the words in brackets.

Madaba is the place where most Jordanian weavers buy their raw materials. Sheep's wool, and goat and camel hair are used by Bedouin tribes and villagers all over Jordan to (1) ----- (product) rugs, bags and other beautiful items. (2) -----

----- (traditional), the whole process is done by hand, from the washing of the wool to the finished article. There is a particular Bedouin style of (3) ------

----- (weave) that buyers find very (4) ----- (attraction).

Another craft practised in Madaba is the (5) ----- (creative) of ceramic items.

Answers:

1 produce 2 Traditionally 3 weaving 4 attractive 5 creation

اشتق الكلمات الصحيحة بنفسك من الصندوق

	Culture	archaeology	produce	tradition	medical	influence	
2. Jera	sh Festival	ne is one of the takes place in t	he importa	int		site of Jera	ish.
ingre	edients as i	commercially _ n the past. crafts a					ural
		ke in					st.
100		t with words					otly taking
place in (discovery systems own , to cancer. had been to discovery had acted as special of the conclude (conclude conclude	these r) Man can figl oo . Rese One diagnos ver if the d after the	days of tecty people (prescribe of the carch has been been been been been been been bee	chnologicexpect in but it is cen done people mose) we thing in the lieve) the lieve of th	cal and sinstant coinstant	scientific ures, and remember (infect) a out why had su had su iewed tw (int with the used diffe diotherap on , how they we y has lin	id prefer ring that out and disease some peopervived a relve years end) of the e ways in verent treatmay, acupur rever, was ere doing mited	to get a ar immune is on their ole survive serious after they study was which they nents such acture and a strong would be

تدّرب جیدا DERIVATIONS

1. The music was written by a new young composer, so it was (contemporise)
2. Mr. Badr is a true polymath, working in all kinds of and scientific	fields .(create)
3. Were you by anybody when you were starting your career?	? (influence)
4. Al Qanun fi-Tibb became the most famous textbook ever	r . (medicine)
5. The of Ibn Bassal's book was enormous.	. (influential)
6. Look at an that has been set up in a public space. (inst	tall)
7. Heritage is the culture, such as art, architecture, customs and b	peliefs. (tradition)
8. There is a good gallery for art across the stree	t. (contemporise)
9. King Hussein was a world figure in the twentieth co	entury. (majority)
10. Photography and painting are two examples of the	arts. (visual)
11. Art, music and literature are all part of our	. life. (culture)
12. What is the most useful for human beings ? (inventive	ve)
13. Those trees usually a lot of quantities of fruit every year	. (production)
14. Some types of soil are more than other	rs . (produce)
15. The invention of penicillin has been an important advance in science	e .(medicine)
16. She was responsible for the of a new charity.	
17. There's no point buying him expensive clothes - he doesn't the	hem.
18. Petra is one of the greatests in the world.	Invent
19. Scientists haveed how to predict an earthquake.	discover appreciate
20. Fatima al-Fihri was born in the century.	weave nine attract

ملحق المنهاج الجديد 2016

Explain the different in meaning between these phrases from the article. الاختلاف في المعنى بين التعابير التالية من النص في الوحدة الاولى:

- **1. share ideas:** to give your ideas to another person or to a group. compare ideas: where two or more people consider how their ideas are similar or different .
- **2. create a website:** to construct a website that currently does not exist. **contribute to a website:** offer your writing and work to the website.
- **3. research information:** to use a verity of sources to find the information you need. **present information:** to give the results of your research in a presentation.
- **4. monitor what is happening:** You know what is happening and you are following the developments.

find out what is happening: you don't know what is happening and you want to discover it.

5. give a talk to people: You have prepared a speech and you are giving this speech to a group of people who are expecting it.

talk to people: an informal discussion.

- **6. show photos:** You show people photos that you have in person. **send photos:** you send photos to someone over the Internet or by post.
 - افعال مركبة ورد ذكرها في كتاب النشاطات الصفحة .4

<u>Phrasal verb</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
<u>الفعل المركب</u>	<u>المعنى بالعربي</u>
Get started	ىباشر عمل
Look around	ينظرالي
Meet up	ىقابل/يلتقي
Settle down	يستقر
Take place	يحدث
Wake up	يستيقظ

1. Tell me about the novel you're reading.	
Where does the story?	
2. I'm sorry I'm late. I didn't	early enough.
3. When I graduate from university, I would like to	buy a house and
4. If you're free at the weekend, let's	and go shopping together.
5. I've never visited that museum. I'd like to go in a	and
6. I've got a lot of homework, so I think I should	right now!

Answers1- take place 2- wake up 3- settle down 4- meet up 5- look around 6- get started

الاجابات النموذجية من دليل المعلم للصفحات الاولى من كتاب النشاطات MODEL ANSWERS

اختبار اولیINITIAL TEST

Page 4, exercise 1

1. rugby 2. rink 3. confident 4. poet 5. skates 6. Paper Page 4, exercise 2

1. take place 2. wake up 3. settle down 4. meet up5. look around 6. get started

Page 4, exercise 3

- 1. that she had some questions for her.
- 2. that he had lived in Amman for six years.
- 3. that she had bought all the ingredients for a chocolate cake the day before.
- 4. that he had really enjoyed the book that he finished that morning
- 5. that his favourite subject that year was Chemistry

Page 5, exercise 4

1. fossil fuels 2. wind 3. water 4. wood 5. waves6. solar energy

Page 5, exercise 5

1. lawyer 2. helmet 3. grateful 4. likely 5. headlines6. Energy

Page 5, exercise 6

1. in; have 2. repaired; working 3. started; must 4. were written; typed

Page 5, exercise 7

1. melt 2. mix 3. slice 4. boil 5. fry 6. Sprinkle; season7. Roast

قائمة بالأفعال الممنوعة من الاستمرارية (لاتأخذ **İN**Q)

Stative Verbs List

like	know	halang
		belong
1ove	realise	fit
hate	suppose	contain
want	mean	consist
need	understand	seem
prefer	believe	depend
agree	remember	matter
mind	recognise	see
own	appear	look (=seem)
sound	taste	smell
hear	astonish	deny
disagree	please	impress
satisfy	promise	surprise
doubt	think (=have an opinion)	feel (=have an opinion)
wish	imagine	concern
dislike	be	have
deserve	involve	include
lack	measure (=have length etc)	possess
owe	weigh (=have weight)	

أزمنة VENSES المنهاج الجديد 2016 VENSES أزمنة Correct the words between brackets:

I that movie three ti	
I think I him once b	efore. (meet)
There an accident. A car has I	knocked a man over. (be)
 The population already to another 	er residential area. (moved)
 People to Mars yet. (not trav 	rel)
• Rose the book ye	t? (read)
Nobody ever that me	
• A: there ever a war in t	
B: Yes, there a war in the United St	
• Somebody the shop window.	
Rose and Inevernever	- by train. (travel)
Mary looks exhausted. She a	
We only one English exam this	
The government many schools and hospitals in the second	ne last few years. (build)
• Oh! I my wallet.(lose)	
My father back home.(j	
• I my leg - which means I can't	go skiing this year. (break)
• I my driving test, so I can borrow	w his car next week.(pass)
The police witnesses three times.	
Mary looks tired. She has all r	<u> </u>
Rose looks happy. She just just	
Mary looks ill again. She her medic Page and Many looks sub of breath. They	
Rose and Mary look out of breath. They Rose looks bit thin Sho	
 Rose looks bit thin. She very i Mary is doing badly at school. She he 	
T	
 The river's going to flood. It continuous You looked amused have you 	
The plane for London off	f (take)
Mother the gold ring in	the drawer already (hide)
Have you ever such an amusi	
	er for a long time (not see)
How long have you English	o? (learn)
He English for two	days. (he. study)
I this much fun since I	was a kid. (have/not)
Mary can't walk , she he	
Rose alreadyEnglish, she ca	
Things just a great dea	
The temperature is only 12 today, I think it	
 My niece recently from 	the university. (graduate)
 It's nice to see you again. We each oth How long have you English He English for two I this much fun since I Mary can't walk , she hele Rose already English, she ca Things just a great dea The temperature is only 12 today, I think it from My niece recently from I in Baghdad for 8 year 	
Rose recently	
/	J J ()

(Student's Book p.33) Vocabulary:

The collections	The meaning
Urban planning	التخطيط العمراني
Public transport	المو اصلات العامة
Biological waste	النفايات البيولوجية
	أثار الكربون
Carbon footprint	الاثار السلبية
Negative effect	
Economic growth	النمو الأقتصادي

Complete the sentences with the correct collections

 When people talk about 	, they can mean either an improvement in the average
standard of living, or an increase in th	e value of a country's products.
2. Pollution has some serious	on the environment, such as the death of wildlife and plant life.
3. We can all work hard to reduce our	by living a more environmentally-friendly lifestyle.
4. If we take	more often, there will be fewer cars on the roads, which will result in
cleaner air in our cities.	
5. Hospitals need to dispose of a lot of	f, and it should be carefully managed because it
can be dangerous.	
6. The need for more effective	is evident when we consider modern day problems like traffic.
Answers:	

- economic growth 2. negative effects 3. carbon footprint
 public transport 5. biological waste 6. urban planning

كلمات المستوى الثالث- تدريب

Module 1		Modu	le 2	Modul	e 3	
Access	program	acupuncture	الوخز بالابر	Algebra	الجبر	
وصول	programme	ailment	مرض	arithmetic	علم الحساب	
Blog	برنامج	allergy	حساسية	artificially-created	مصطنع	
ویب شخصی	rely on	Antibody	جسم مضاد	breathtaking	مثير	
Calculation حساب	يعتمد على Satellite	apparatus	جهاز	camera obscura	كاميرا معتمة	
Computer chip	navigation system	appendage	الأطراف	carbon-neutral	خالية الكربون	
شريحة (ذاكرة)	نظام الملاحة	Arthritis	التهاب المفاصل	Ceramics	سيراميك	
Email exchange	Security settings	Artificial	اصطناعي	composition	تأليف/ تركيب	
تبادل البريد الالكتروني	اعدادات الامان	Bionic	ذو أعضاء آلية	سیقیةconservatory	مدرسة مو	
الاعطرون <i>ي</i> Filter	Smartphone الهاتف الذكي	bounce back	تعود من جديد	Craftsman	حرفيّ	
فلتر	جے ہے۔ Social media	Cancerous	سرطان <i>ي</i>	Criticize	نقد	
Floppy disk	وسائل التواصل	Career	مهنة	سيطرة (مظاهرة)demonstration		
قرص مرن	الاجتماعي	Coma	غيبوبة	Desalination	تحلية المياه	
ICT	Tablet computer	commitment	التزام	سائل)fountain pen	قلم حبر (حبر	
تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات.	الكمبيوتر اللوحي user	complementary me	edicine	وشات Furnishings		
Identity fraud	مستخدم	conventional	تقليدي	Geometry	علم الهندسة	
تزوير الهوية	Web-building	cope with	تعامل مع	Glassblowing	نفخ الزجاج	
(احتيال)	program	Cross	منزعج. غاضب	شبكة(كهربائية)Grid		
PC حاسوب شخصی	برنامج بناء ويب	Decline	انحطاط	ground-breaking	رائد	
ڪسوبِ سعطني Post	Web hosting استضافة المواقع	Dementia	خبل(خرف)	Hanging	تعليق(الستارة)	
لصق اعلان	whiteboard	Drug	عقار (مخدرات)	Inheritance	ارث	
Privacy settings	لوح معلوماتي	Expansion	توسيع	Inoculation	التلقيح	
اعدادات	World Wide Web	feel blue	حزن	installation	تنصيب	
		focus on	تركيز على	Irrigate	يسقي	

1.70				
have the green ligh	اذن t	به الحي Lifelike		
Healthcare	رعاية صحية	نىي mathematician		
herbal remedy		megaproject	مشروع ضخم	
Homoeopathy		minaret	مئذنة المسجد	
Immunization	التطعيم (تلقيح)	musical harmony	تناغم موسيقي	
Implant	عملية الزرع	outweigh	فاق / تفوق	
life expectancy	متوسط الاعمار	pedestrian	مشاة (مترجل)	
Limb	أطراف	performing arts	فنون مسرحية	
Malaria	الملاريا-	philosopher	فيلسوف	
medical trial	تجربة طبية	Physician	حکیم(طبیب)	
شقيقةMigraine		Polymath	مثقف. موسوعة	
Mortality	معدل الوفيات	qualify	آهل	
MRI		restore	يرمم (يسترجع)	
Obese	السمنة) يثور revolutionise	ريطيح بـ الحاكم	
Optimistic	متفائل	sand artist الرمال		



المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

				<u> </u>
Option		خيار	showcase	عرض
تدامة sustainability	الاس			
Outpatient		عيادات	textiles	منسوجات
Paediatric	غال	طب الأطف	translation	ترجمة
Pill	اء	قرص دو	underline	تأكيد / ابراز
Practitioner			Vary	تنوع
Prosthetic			visual arts	فنون بصرية
Publicise		ينشر	Windmill	طاحونة هواء
Radiotherapy	لأشعة	العلاج باا	zero-waste	بدون نفايات
Raise	ä	يثير قضي		
Reputation		السمعة		
Scanner	وئي	ماسح ض		
Skeptical	مرتاب)	شكوكي(ه		
see red		غيظ		
Setback		نكسة		
side effect	ية	آثار جانب		
Sponsor	عم	راعي/دا	Viable	قابل للحياة
Strenuous		عسير	Ward	جناح
كتة الدماغية Stroke	الْس		white elephant	حيازة غير مجدية
Symptom		أعراض	/	

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعداد: سأند دهيمش Vest Yourself

Will / going to
1-We to Aqaba again in the summer. I have been looking forward to it since last year.
2- The children
used to / be used to
1-I
2-He
3-Salma
4-Salma isto going to school early.
If clause
1. My parents (buy) me IPhone 6 if I get good exam results.
2. Nour
3. If I had enough money, I (visit) Milan.
Reported Speech
"Later we will give you, our dear listeners, information about websites where you can find
more advice on internet safety."
Robert said that
"What do Jordanian people eat at wedding parties?"
John asked Kareem
Models
Salma's plants are dead. I am almost sure she hasn't watered them. (must have)
Salma
Causative
We had the computer repaired because it had stopped (work)
avelaged and travel vertical discoveries
Derivation archaeology, production, discoveries
1. Jordan will more and more fruit to the Gulf countries.
2. I'd like to be an when I leave university.
تحويل عكسي
1. She said (that) he worked in a bank.
2. She told me (that) they went (had gone) out last night (the night before).
Writing
Modern technology is known to be very useful these days. Basically, it makes our lives easie
faster and more comfortable. Write an essay about the way you and your family utilize mode
technology. Suggest three things you think are the most important, you can consider t

following: transportation, education and housing. Use new vocabulary to describe this.



قواعد متنوعة وردت في الكتاب الجديد.. احتياطا

Verbs followed by "to infinitive"

want, offer, arrange, promise, agree, refuse, plan, decide, hope, afford, manage, forget, seem, appear, tend, pretend, claim, ask, would like ...etc.

Verbs followed by "Gerund"

admit, avoid, consider, deny, enjoy, finish, imagine, keep (on), postpone, stop, suggest, ...etc.

Q2: Choose the correct form of the verbs below. (WB/p.7)

- 1. Children often use / are using computers better than their parents.
- 2. If you will play / play computer games all day, you won't have time to study.
- 3. I want to get / getting a tablet, but I can't afford to buy / buying one at the moment.
- 4. Look at the black sky! It's raining / going to rain soon!
- 5. I'm coming / come from Ajloun, but I'm staying / stay in Irbid for a few months. I will return to Ailoun in the spring.
- 6. Nadia has been doing / done her homework for two hours! She is / will be finished very soon.
- 7. I was writing / wrote an email when my laptop was switching / switched itself off. Answers:

1. use 2. play 3. to get / to buy 4. going to rain 5. come/ 'm staying 6. been doing / will be 7. was writing / switched

Q3:	Complete	the text v	vith the	correct for	m of the	verbs in	brackets.	(WB/	p.7
-----	----------	------------	----------	-------------	----------	----------	-----------	------	------------

In 1943 CE, the chairman of a 'business machines' company (1)..... (say) that the world only (2) (need) two or three computers. He (3)...... (be) wrong! Since then, there (4) (be) a technological revolution. These days, millions of families (5) (have) at least one computer at home, and many people (6) (carry) smartphones and tablets with them everywhere. A few people even (7) (wear) themeither on their wrists, round their necks or on their belts. There's even more: experts say that one day soon we (8) (attach) them to our skin! Answers:

1. said 2.needed 3. was 4. has been 5. have 6. carry 7. wear 8. will attach

Modal Verbs

must / mustn't: to express obligation للتعبير عن الالزام والاجبار

have to / don't have to: to express necessity للتعبير عن الضرورة

can / can't: to express ability للتعبير عن القدرة

should / shouldn't: to express advisability للتعبير عن النصيحة

might: to express probability للتعبير عن الاحتمالية

تحويل اسئلة الكتاب الى امثلة

- 1. Issa's phone might be broken.
- 3. I had my computer fixed.
- 4. You don't have to switch off the screen.
- 5. You mustn't touch this machine.
- 6. Mohammad had checked his emails before he started work.

اسئل اذا ما فهمت م<u>ش عیب</u>

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعداد: سائد دهيمش
Language functions:
الوظائف اللغوية
هذا السؤال متغير في نمط الوزارة يعتمد على المطلوب؟؟(مايشيراليه السؤال)
 Notice! ≥ 2014 (winter/ L4) Complete the following mini-dialogue using an expression that shows agreeing. Maha: It might be a good idea to take a first-aid kit during our journey across the desert.
Adnan:
► 2015 (Summer/L3)
B. Read the following sentence and answer the question below.
I can't eat anything with nuts in — I am allergic to them — but I wish I could.
What is the function of using wish in the above sentence? Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (2 points)
► 2015 (Summer/L4)
B. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows. Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (3points)
I had been getting up at five o'clock all week, so on Friday I was completely exhausted.
What is the function of using the past perfect continuous in the above sentence?
:

اعداد: **سائد دهیمش المستوى الثالث** / الكتاب الجديد. صفحة فارغة

V1		v2	v 3	V1		v2	v3
be	يكون	was, were	been	bend	ينحني	bent	bent
begin	يبدأ	Began	begun	become	يصبح	became	become
blow	تهب	Blew	blown	bite	يعض	bit	bitten
bring	يحضر	Brought	brought	break	يكسر	broke	broken
burn	يحرق	Burnt	burnt	build	يبنى	built	built
buy	يشتري	Bought	bought	choose	يختار	chose	chosen
come	يأتي	Came	come	cost	يكلف	cost	cost
cut	يقطع	Cut	cut	deal	يتعامل	dealt	dealt
catch	يمسك	Caught	caught	do	يفعل	did	done
draw	يرسم	Drew	drawn	dream	يحلم	dreamt	dreamt
drink	یشرب	Drank	drunk	drive	يقود	drove	driven
eat	يأكل	Ate	eaten	fall	يقع	fell	fallen
feed	يطعم	Fed	fed	feel	يشعر	felt	felt
fly	يطير	Flew	flown	find	يجد	found	found
forget	ینسی	Forgot	forgotten	forgive	يسامح	forgave	forgiven
get	يحصل	Got	got	go	يذهب	went	gone
give	يعطى	Gave	given	grow	ينمو	grew	grown
have	يملك	Had	had	hear	يسمع	heard	heard
hide	یخفی	Hid	hidden	hit	يضرب	hit	hit
hold	يمسك	Held	held	hurt	يعرب	hurt	hurt
	يحفظ				يعرف		
keep		Kept	kept laid	know	يقود	knew	known
lay	يضع	Laid		lead		led	led
learn	يتعلم يستلف	Learnt	learnt	leave	يرحل	left	left
lend		Lent	lent	let	يدع	let	let
lie	یرقد	Lay	lain	lose .	يخسر	lost	lost
mean	يعنى	Meant	meant	meet	يقابل	met	met
make	يصنع	Made	made	prove	یبرهن	proved	proved/proven
pay	يدفع	Paid	paid	put	يضع	put	put
read	يقرأ	Read	read	ride	یرکب	rode	ridden
ring	یرن	Rang	rung	rise	يشرق	rose	risen
run	يجرى	Ran	run	say	يقول	said	said
see	یری	Saw	seen	seek	يبحث	sought	sought
sell	يبيع	Sold	sold	send	يرسل	sent	sent
sit	يجلس	Sat	sat	sew	يخيط	sewed	sewed
shake	يهز	Shook	shaken	shine	تشرق	shone	shone
show	يعرض	Showed	shown	sing	يغنى	sang	sung
shut	يغلق	Shut	shut	sleep	ينام	slept	slept
smell	يشم	Smelt	smelt	speak	يتحدث	spoke	spoken
spell	يتهجى	Spelt	spelt	spend	ينفق	spent	spent
steal	يسرق	Stole	stolen	stand	يقف	stood	stood
swim	يسبح	Swam	swum	stick	يلصق	stuck	stuck
take	يأخذ	Took	taken	throw	يرمي	threw	thrown
teach	يدرس	Taught	taught	think	يفكر	thought	thought
tell	يخبر	Told	told	tear	يدمع	tore	torn
wake up	يوقظ	woke up	woken up	understand	يفهم	understood	understood
win	يفوز	Won	won	wear	يلبس	wore	worn
						i e	1

اعداد: سائد دهیمش	
:سائد دهيمش الســــــ 0786665752 توجيهي ـــــــائد 2016	الأستاذ

المستوى الثالث Action Pack-12

ملحوظات: 1) أجب عن أسئلة هذه الورقة جميعها. 2) للمتقدمين لجميع الفروع الأكاديمية.

منهاج جديد امتحان التحدي

Read the following text carefully, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET answer all the questions that follow. Your answers should be based on the text.

Many cancer patients live far away from Amman, where the KHCC is located, and the journey to and from the hospital is often difficult. For this reason, there are plans to extend cancer care facilities to other parts of Jordan. In the near future, King Abdullah University Hospital in Irbid hopes to set up radiotherapy machines, so that cancer patients from northern Jordan will not have to go to Amman for radiotherapy treatment.

A new cancer drug is being trialed in Plymouth, UK, which doctors hope will extend the lives of cancer patients and reduce their symptoms overnight. It is taken as a single pill every morning, and so far patients have shown none of the usual side effects such as the sickness and hair loss that are experienced when undergoing other forms of cancer treatment. The new treatment works by blocking a protein which causes cancerous cells to grow. It will improve patients' life expectancy and quality of life much more quickly than any other treatment. The patients were interviewed a year after starting the treatment and are fit and well, saying that they are definitely going to continue the trial. They have every reason to believe the new drug is going to work. Doctors at Plymouth Hospital hope that it will help patients from all over the world.

Question Number one (15 points)

- 1. The writer talks about a type of drug for people who suffer from cancer, what does that drug do? (3 points)
- 2. What does 'KHCC' stand for? (2 points)
- (4 points) 3. Where is King Abdullah University Hospital located?
- 4. Why does the hospital need to expand? (4 points)
- 5. Find a word in the text above that means 'a form of energy to treat disease, especially cancer'? (2 points

B. Critical Thinking (5 points)

- 1. "A new drug will help to treat certain types of cancer almost instantly". How far do you think this is true? Give reasons.
- 2. The writer states that some diseases growth in the body, often causing death. Think of this statement; suggest three ways to help patients stopping the disease at their early age.

	_ ,,_		ائد دھیمش	اعداد: س	ث / الكتاب الجديد.	لمستوى الثاا
Question Number A. Complete the followords in the box belied down in your ANSWE	owing senter ow. There are	nces with			Nrite the a	
	educate	visualise	culture			
1. When we go to on s	chool trips, we	always lea	rn new thin	gs because	e the trips ar	е
2. Photography and pa	inting are two	examples of	f the		arts.	
B. Choose the suitab following sentences a ن بسیطة		wn in your	ANSWER	BOOKLET	. (8 po	
obesity viabl	e cope with	n strenu	ous com	plementar	y alien	
1- A diet that is high in	fat can lead to			/	\	
2- His doctor advised h					cise.	
3- Another way of sayir						
4- If something seems	very strange, v	ve sometim	es say it is			<u></u>)
C. Study the following I was shocked when I h			•		ows.	
There is a word missi missing word. Write t	_					ng the oints)
Question Numbe	r Three (16	5)		9 (
A. Complete the follo			the answe	ers down	- //	NSWER oints)
1. Ibn Sina wrote <i>Al-Qa</i>						
Nothing can hide the The truth	truth forever.					
3. Mohammad prepare	d well. The cor	npetition sta	arted.			
4. You should study ha			ams.			
If	to read an outs	side novel t	nis week"			

	لمستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. اعداد: سائد دهيمش
Nour said that	
B. Correct the verb between brackets the ANSWER BOOKLET.	(6 points)
Farida (1) (be, v	,
They (2) (not, di	
Most animals (3)	. (kill) only for food.
I didn't deliver the flowers by myself. I had them ((4) (deliver)
Please slow down. I (5)	(used to) walking so fast!
By 2019 CE, the new motorway(6) Question Number four (8 points)	
A. Study the following sentence and answer to Water consists of Hydrogen and Oxy What is the function of using present simple in down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.	ygen.
B. Write sentences which explain the posincluding the modal verb phrases in brackets your ANSWER BOOKLET.	
might have can't have	must have
1. I'm unsure whether it was Oxford Dictionary or	not.
2. These people are very thin, that's why I'm cert	ain they haven't eaten much food lately.
Question Number Five (12 points) ä	اسئلة على قواعد المنهاج الجديد الرئيسية
A. Rewrite the following sentence in British EDid you see the film yet?	
Would anyone like to have a short rest?	
B. Join each pair of the sentences below with The principal decided to donate 1000 \$ for poor	

C. Complete the text with the co			ا لمستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد. es, more than one
answer is possible.	which / where / who		
Qasr Bashir is an extremely well-pin the Jordanian desert, and is at huge corner towers of the castle, fourth century CE, are still standing	oout eighty kilometers (2)	south of Amr	

Question Number Five (15 points)

A. EDITING: (4 points) سؤاك مقترح ومغاير للنمط المعتاد ... احتياطاً Correct the mistakes.

- 1 The longest river in USA is a Mississippi.
- 2 The lions are more powerful than the tigers.
- 3 I remember, i remember the house where I was born,
- 4 jaber Ibn Hayyan were Muslim scientist. He is considered to be the father.

B. GUIDED WRITING (4 points)

Read the information below, and then in your ANSWER BOOKLET, write two sentences about positives and negatives of Migration. Use the appropriate linking words such as: but, although, so ...etc.

How to pass the exams?

Study carefully in details.

Answer many questions of the activity book.

Ask teachers the difficult questions.

Be quiet and calm during the exams.

C. FREE WRITING: (7points)

In your ANSWER BOOKLET, write a composition of about 80 words on ONE of the following:

- 1. Some people believe that the Earth is being harmed by human activity. Others feel that human activity makes the Earth a better place to live. Write an **essay** in your opinion. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
- 2- One of your friends is searching for a house to live in. Write an email suggesting a suitable house for him/her. Include the type of house, city or country side, type of area and distance from shops.

~~THE END~~

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

Literature spot A

مختارات ادبية

SB 34

توماس هوود by: Thomas Hood

شاعر انجليزي كوميدي .(1845-1799) He was a British poet and humorist

I remember, I remember, اتذکر، اتذکر

The house where I was born, المنزل الذي ولدت فيه

نافذة صغيرة حيث الشمس The little window where the sun

جاءت تختلس النظر صباحا ;Came peeping in at morn

لم تتلاشى ابدا بسرعة ,He never came a wink too soon

ولم تشرق طويلا ,Nor brought too long a day

لكن الان، اتمنى ان الليل But now, I often wish the night

قد اخذ انفاسي بعيدا! !Had borne my breath away

المقطع الاول First Stanza

I remember, I remember, اتذکر، اتذکر

الازهار، حمراء وبيضاء ,The roses, red and white

وبنفسجية واتذكر فناجين الزنبق The vi'lets, and the lily-cups,

هذه الازهار المصنوعة من الضوء !Those flowers made of light

وازهار الليلك حيث طائر الحناء بنا عشه ,The lilacs where the robin built

وحیثما زرع اخی And where my brother set

شحر الأينوس يوم ميلاده —The laburnum on his birthday,

الشجرة ما زالت حية حتى الان !The tree is living yet

المقطع الثالث Third Stanza

المقطع الثاني Second Stanza

I remember, I remember, اتذکر، اتذکر

Where I was used to **swing**, حيث كنت اتأرجح

معتقدا ان الهواء سيمر منعشا And thought the **air** must **rush** as **fresh**

مداعبا اجنحة طيور السنونو; To **swallows** on the wing

روحي حلقت باجنحة حينها My spirit **flew** in **feathers** then, روحي

لكنها ثقيلة جدا الان ,That is so **heavy** now

وبرك الصيف يصعب ان تلطف And summer pools could hardly cool

الحمى على جبيني !The **fever** on my brow

I remember, I remember, اتذکر، اتذکر، اتذکر

The fir trees dark and high; اشجار التنوب معتمة ومرتفعة

كنت اظن ان قممها النحيلة I used to think their slender tops

Were close against the sky: كانت قريبة من السماء

كانت تلك براءة (جهل) الطفولة ,It was a childish ignorance

لكن الان انها متعة قليلة But now 'tis little joy

لاعرف اني بعيدا عن السماء To know I'm farther off from heav'n

مما كنت طفلا . Than when I was a boy

المقطع الرابع Fourth Stanza

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

Vocabulary & Comprehension

Answer the questions.

اسئلة المفردات والاستيعاب

لماذا يصف الشاعر الشمس بانها جاءت خلسة؟

1. Why does the poet describe the sun as peeping in (line 4)?

It suggests that it slowly got brighter and brighter; at first it wasn't very bright.

كيف تساعدنا كلمة جناح (سطر 20) وشبه الجملة طارت بريش (سطر21) على معرفة كلمة سنونو (سطر 20).

2. How do the word wing (line 20) and the phrase flew in feathers (line 21) help us to work out the meaning of swallows (line 20)

We know that wings and feathers are both things that birds have, and that they fly, so a swallow must be a kind of bird.

كيف يقارن الشاعر ذكرياته في الماضي مع الحاضر في المقطع الثالث من القصيدة ؟ اشر الى الكلمات بالغامق في اجابتك؟

3. How does the poet contrast his memories of the past with the present day in the third stanza? Refer to the words in bold in your answer.

He remembers his childhood being very happy (*My spirit flew in feathers then*) but now he is not so happy (*That is so heavy now*). He also remembers the summer pools that he probably used to enjoy cooling off and swimming in on hot summer days, but says that he is so ill now that they wouldn't be able to cool him down (*And summer pools could hardly cool / The fever on my brow!*).

4 In line 29, the poet refers to his 'childish ignorance'. What was he ignorant about?

The poet was ignorant about the size of the world; he used to think that the tops of the fir trees nearly touched the sky. The poet probably thought this because he was short and the trees were so tall that he thought they must touch the sky.

1 In the second stanza, the poet expresses amazement that a tree (where my brother set | The laburnum on his birthday) is still living, many years after it was planted. What does this tell us about the poet's views of our relationship with nature?

He is amazed by, and in admiration of, how trees can live so long, whereas people come and go. It's clear, from his fond recollections of flowers (roses, lilies, violets, lilacs) and birds (the robin), that the poet has derived a great deal of pleasure from nature.

2 The last three lines of the third and fourth stanzas suggest that the author has lost his youthful joy and optimism. Do you agree with this viewpoint? Justify your answer.

I agree with this viewpoint. The author seems to have lost his youthful joy and optimism. He compares the past and the present, saying that in the past he was full of life and thus happier. Now he is getting towards the end of his life and he does not have the joy and optimism (*My spirit ... is so heavy now*). The poet suggests that he is ill (*The fever on my brow*) and unhappy. However, the poem also suggests that the poet is worried about what will happen after his death. He is concerned that as a child he was closer to heaven than he is now (*To know that I'm farther off from heav'n / Than when I was a boy.*)

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

Activity Book / P.56

1. Read lines 3-6 what rhetorical device الاسلوب البلاغي does the poet use to describe the sun? Quote اقتبس any other examples of this device from the poem?

* personification التشبيه is used to describe the sun :

- 1. I often wish the night/ had done my breath away.
- 2. My spirit flew in feathers then
- 3. Summer pools could hardly cool /the fever on my brow.
- 2. Read line 19, the word rush ويندفع an example of onomatopoeia المحاكاة، are there any other examples of onomatopoeia within the poem.
- 1. Swing
- 2. Fresh

الشاعر بعيدا عن السماء(الله)

3. Why do you think the poet might be (farther off from heav'n now) discuss all possible meanings of this statement?

I think that the poet is an adult now and has lost the 'childish ignorance' that he had when he was a younger.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

SB 82

ما العالم الا مسرح All the World's a Stage

by William Shakespeare (from *As you like it*, Act II Scene VI)

مقطع من اهُم مسرحياتُ Plays الأَدْبِ الانجلَيزِي لـ ويليام شـكسـبَير يقسم العمل المسرحي الي 6 **مراحل stages**

All the world's a stage,

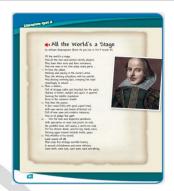
مرحلة الطفولة المبكرة Boyhood stage

And all the men and women merely players;

They have their exits and their entrances,

And one man in his time plays many parts...,

At first, the infant,



يذكر مرحلة ميلاد الانسان على هذه الارض كرجل او امرأة.

Childhood stage

مرحلة الطفولة

Mewling and puking in the nurse's arms.

Then the whining schoolboy, with his satchel

And shining morning face, creeping like snail

Unwillingly to school....

يصف مرحلة الطفولة والتي يكون فيها طالب مدرسي وبحاجة الى رعاية.

Early adulthood Stage

مرحلة الرجولة المبكرة

Then a soldier,

Full of strange oaths and bearded like the pard,

Jealous in honor, sudden and quick in quarrel,

Seeking the bubble reputation

Even in the cannon's mouth.

يصبح جندي بطل مقاتل باحثا عن السمعه والشهره الوهميه وان كان في خطر.

مرحلة الرجولة المتأخرة Late adulthood Stage

And then the justice,

In fair round belly with good capon lined,

With eyes severe and beard of formal cut,

Full of wise saws and modern instances:

And so he plays his part.

ينتقل الى مرحلة الحكمةوالرزانة وان الحياة تهدأ بالنسبة لشكله وطريقة الاكل.

Old age Stage

مرحلة الكهولة

... Into the lean and slippered pantaloon,

With spectacles on nose and pouch on side;

His youthful hose, well saved, a world too wide

For his shrunk shank, and his big manly voice,

Turning again toward childish treble, pipes

And whistles in his sound.

كيف تحول الى عجوز ليس الا طفل لكنه مسن/كهل.

Last scene of all,

اخر المشاهد

That ends this strange eventful history, Is second childishness and mere oblivion,

Sans teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans everything.

وفي المرحلة الاخيره يصبح الانسان عاجزا عن القيام بالمهام وهذا دليل على نهايته.

1 Answer the questions.

- 1 In lines 10 to 14, the poet describes the soldier's life. Which word refers to a weapon used by soldiers? مدفع Cannon
- **2** Compare lines 8 and 11. How do they convey the images of a boy and a soldier?
- -The schoolboy is represented as innocent and clean with his "shinning morning face" in line 8, this ملتحي كما النمر.'contrasted strongly with the soldier in line 11, who is 'breaded like the pard
- **3** Describe, in your own words, the image that the poet has created of the old man (lines 20–25). What is the old man wearing? How do his clothes fit him? What does his voice sound like?
- -He is now thin and stays indoors ('slippered' refers to footwear that people wear indoors, and pantaloon' means old man in this content) he wears spectacles and has his bag for carrying his money with him, his legs have grown thinner, so his trousers do not fit well and his voice has become high again like a child's .
- **4** Which word in 'man's last stage' sums up the last line of the speech: Sans teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans everything?
- -Sans meaning 'without' so at the end the person has nothing he can't eat because he has no teeth. He can't see and he loses his sense of taste.

2 Answer the questions about the speech.

- **1** What are the five stages of a human's life, according to the speech? List them in the correct order. babyhood (the infant), childhood (the schoolboy), early adulthood (the soldier), late adulthood/middle age (the justice), old age (second babyhood/childhood)
- 2 What does the playwright suggest about the soldier, in lines 10 to 14? Choose the correct answer and justify it.
- A His life is short. B He does not like conflict. C He is aggressive and gets angry or violent easily.
- C The soldier is 'jealous in honour, sudden and quick in quarrel'. He is also 'seeking the bubble reputation' (he does things that make him look good even if they are pointless) 'Even in the cannon's mouth' (even if it means standing in front of guns, i.e. going to war or getting into fights).
- 3 How does the playwright describe the appearance of the middle-aged person? The middle-aged person is fat from eating too much ('round belly' on line 16); he has got hard eyes and a neat beard and he knows lots of wise sayings.
- **4** Look at the phrases in bold on lines 19 and 26 of the speech. How is the life of a person compared to an actor in the theatre?
- A 'part' is a role in a play and the expression is 'to play a part'. The 'last scene' is the end of a play and Shakespeare is connecting this to the end of life.
- **5** How does the playwright describe the person in the first and last stage of life? They are both like young children – the first one is a baby, but the second is an old person.
- **6** What does the playwright mean by the line, 'this strange eventful history'? (line 27) He means that life can be strange with lots of things happening in it.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

3 Find a line from the speech that represents the following ideas.

1 ageing 2 time 3 careers 4 youth 5 human life

1 lines 22–25 **2** lines 26–27 **3** lines 10–19 **4** lines 5–9 **5** lines 1–4

4 Which stage of life is represented as the most positive, in your opinion? Discuss this with reference to the speech and the ideas in exercise 3.

In my opinion, the most positive stage of life according to this speech is the justice. This is because the adjectives that are used portray a positive character: 'fair, round' (line 16) describe the speaker's belly; 'formal' (line 17) describes the cut of his beard; and 'wise' (line 18) describes the things he says.

- 5 Discuss these questions in pairs.
- **1** Which simile does the playwright use to describe the schoolboy as he walks to school? The poet uses 'creeping like snail' in line 8, meaning going very slowly.
- 2 Find another example of a simile in the speech. Which two things are being compared? bearded like the pard' in line 11 Shakespeare is comparing a soldier to a leopard.

الاجابات دائماً مميزة بالأسود (كما وردت في كتاب الطالب حرفيا)

3 In your opinion, which stage do you think the playwright believes to be the most positive?

Suggested answer: I think he believes middle age is the most positive. He says the person has become a judge or magistrate and he's full of wise sayings, suggesting that he has learnt from the past and is putting his knowledge to good use. He is also well fed, serious in manner, takes pride, and is conventional, in his appearance.

- 4 How could you add meaning to this speech when <u>reading it aloud?</u> Discuss with a partner. Then, read the speech. Do you think you added appropriate expression? Why?
- **5** Read the poem *I Remember, I Remember* again on page 81, and compare both authors' attitudes to childhood. In what ways do they differ? In what ways are they similar? Which one do you prefer? The poet and the playwright have very different views on childhood. Firstly, the poet sees it as a positive time of life, whereas the playwright does not portray either the baby or the schoolboy very favourably. Secondly, the poet is talking about his own childhood while the playwright is generalising.

مفردات متنوعة

ینحنی (یمیل) Lean ملتحBearded یزحف (یحبو)Creeping آنینWhining تقیاَPuking بکاء خفیف Mewling صبیانی (طفولی)Childish مشـرقShrunk ضیقSlippered قاسـیSevere حکیم Wise ینکمش

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

العجوز والبحرThe Old Man and the Sea

هيمنغواي لايرنست(1961-1899) *by Ernest Hemingway*

Santiago is an old fisherman in Cuba, but for the last eighty-four days he hasn't caught any fish. His friend, a young fisherman named Manolin, helps him to bring in his empty boat every day. Manolin has been Santiago's fishing partner for years. Santiago had taught him all about fishing, and has done so since he was a boy of five years old. Now, the young man's parents want him to fish with a more **productive** partner.

سانتياغو هو صياد عجوز من كوبا، ولكن لأربعة وثمانين يوما الماضية لم يصطد أي سمكة. صديقه، وهو صياد شاب اسمه مانولين، يساعده في جلب قاربه الفارغ كل يوم. مانولين شريك سانتياغو في الصيد لسنوات. سانتياغو قد علمه كل شيء عن الصيد، وقد فعل ذلك منذ ان كان صبيا في الخامسة من العمر. الآن، والدّي الشاب يريدون له أن يصطاد مع شريك أكثر إنتاجية(كسّيب).

The next morning, Santiago leaves early and sails far out to sea to try his luck again. Eventually, he feels a bite on one of his **hooks**, and he works out that it must be a big fish, perhaps a marlin. The fish is strong, though, and does not come up to the surface. Instead, the fish swims away, **dragging** the old man and his boat along. This goes on until the sun goes down, and eventually Santiago can't see the land any more at all.

في صباح اليوم التالي، سانتياغو غادر مبكراً وابحر بعيدا إلى البحر ليجرب حظه مرة أخرى. اخيرا، هو احس بعضة على واحدة من **صناراته**، ويأمل أن تكون سمكة كبيرة، وربما مارلن(نوع من الاسماك). السمكة قوية، مع ذلك لم تأتي إلى السطح. بدلا من ذلك، السمكة تسبح بعيدا، **تجر** الرجل العجوز وقاربه طويلا. واستمر هذا حتى الغروب،وغي نهاية المطاف سانتياغو لم يعد بامكانه رؤية اليابسة على الاطلاق.

As night falls, he wraps the fishing line around himself, and goes to sleep, leaving his left hand on the rope to wake him if the marlin **surfaces**. Soon, the old man is asleep, dreaming of the lions he used to see when he was a boy in Africa.

وبقدوم الليل، يلف صنارة الصيد حول نفسـه، ويذهب إلى النوم، تاركاً يده اليسرى على الحبل ليوفظه إذا مارلن ظهرت على السطح . ما لبث، الرجل العجوز نائما، يحلم بالأسـود التي اعتاد أن يراها عندما كان صبيا في أفريقيا.

Santiago is awoken in the night when he feels the marlin pulling on the line in his hand. The marlin leaps out of the water, and Santiago has to hold on to the line with all his strength to avoid being pulled into the sea. When he sees the fish at last, he is amazed by its size. After a long and difficult struggle, he manages to pull it closer to the boat and he kills it.

استيقظ سانتياغو في الليل عند شعوره بان مارلن تسحب الصنارة بيده. مارلن تقفز خارجا من الماء، وسانتياغو يتمسك بالحبل بكل ما أوتي من قوة لتجنب سحبها إلى البحر. عند رؤيته للسمكة اخيرا، تعجّب من حجمها. بعد صراع طويل وصعب، يقوم بسحبها أقرب إلى القارب ويقتلها.

Santiago ties the marlin's body to his boat and prepares to sail home. Before he reaches land, though, he is attacked by several sharks. He kills one with a **harpoon** and another with his knife. The blood in the water attracts more sharks. Santiago has to beat them away with a **club** and is badly injured himself. When he arrives back at the harbour, everyone is asleep. Arriving home, Santiago collapses on his bed in exhaustion and falls asleep.

سانتياغو يربط جسم مارلن لقاربه ويستعد للابحار الى المنزل. قبل أن يصل اليابسة، على الرغم من انه تعرض لهجوم من قبل العديد من أسماك القرش. يقتل واحدة **بحربة** وآخرى بسكينه. الدم في الماء يجذب المزيد من أسماك القرش. سانتياغو عليه هزمها وابعادها **بهراوة** ويصيب نفسه بجروح بالغة. عند عودته للميناء، الجميع نائما. بوصوله للمنزل، سانتياغو انهار على سريره مرهقا ويغط نائما.

The next morning, Manolin finds Santiago in his hut and cries over the old man's injuries. Manolin **reassures** Santiago that the great fish didn't beat him and that they will fish together again. He tells him that the old man still has much to teach him.

في صباح اليوم التالي، مانولين يجد سانتياغو في كوخه فيبكي على إصابات الرجل العجوز .مانولين **يطمئن** سانتياغو أن السمكة الضخمة لم تضربه، وأنهم سيصطادون معا مرة أخرى. يخبره بأن الرجل العجوز لا يزال لديه الكثير ليعلمه.

That afternoon, some tourists see the marlin's skeleton and ask a waiter what it is. Trying to explain what happened to the marlin, the waiter replies, 'shark.' The tourists misunderstand and **assume** that is what the skeleton is. They don't realise that it is actually a marlin, the biggest fish ever caught in the village, at more than five metres long. Meanwhile, Santiago is sleeping and once again, dreaming of the lions he saw in Africa long ago, when he was young.

بعد ظهر ذلك اليوم، بعض السياح يرون الهيكل العظمي لمارلن و يسألون النادل ما هو. في محاولة لشرح ما حدث لمارلن، يرد النادل، " قرش". لم يفهم السياح **ويفترضون** ما هو الهيكل العظمي. انهم لا يدركون أنه هو في الواقع مارلن، أكبر الأسماك التي تم اصطيادها من أي وقت مضى في القرية، بطول أكثر من خمسة أمتار. وفي الوقت نفسه، سانتياغو نائما ومرة أخرى، يحلم بالأسود التي رآها في أفريقيا منذ فترة طويلة، عندما كان شابا.

Look at the words in the box. Which one means...

Productive hook drag surface harpoon club reassure assume

- 1. a sharp, pointed weapon, like a knife on a long stick?
- 2. a heavy object used for hitting?
- 3. to pull something heavy behind you?
- 4. someone who is successful or who earns you money?
- 5. to believe something without questioning it?
- **6.** to say something positive to someone who is worried about something?
- 7. a curved object on which to hang something, for example a fish on a line?
- **8.** to come to the top of the ocean or earth?

الإجابات Answers

منتج 4 productive يسحب9 3 drag يسحب 4 productive هراوة 5 assume يفترض 6 reassure يفترض 7 hook

الاستيعاب Comprehension

Read the story again and answer the questions.

- **1** What evidence is there at the very beginning of the story that Santiago is a very optimistic and determined person?
- **2** When Santiago feels a bite on his line, he works out that _it must be a big fish, perhaps a marlin'. What evidence is there that he is correct?
- **3** Why does Santiago go to sleep that night with the line tied around himself? (paragraph 4)
- **4** How does Manolin try to encourage Santiago not to give up fishing? What does this tell you about Manolin's character? (Paragraph 9)
- **5** What is the reason for the tourists'misunderstanding about what the skeleton was? (Paragraph 10)

الاجانات Answers

- **1** He goes to sea to try his luck every day even though he hasn't caught anything for 84 days.
- **2** It drags the boat along for a long time, so it must be a big fish.
- **3** Santiago ties the line round himself so that he doesn't lose it in the water and also so that he feels the tug when the fish pulls on the line.
- 4 Manolin tells Santiago that he didn't lose against the marlin and that he wants to fish with him again because he still has a lot to learn. Manolin seems to be a caring person; kind, thoughtful and loyal to Santiago.
- 5 The waiter couldn't speak their language and was trying to explain about the sharks. However, the tourists only understood 'shark' and assumed that the skeleton was the skeleton of a shark.

3 Find a line in the story that represents the following ideas.

1 memory ذاکرة

3 strength قوة

تصمیم determination

4 suffering and pain معاناة

Answers

1 lines 10-11 and 33-36 2 lines 1-2 and 13-15

3 lines 13-15 and 17-18 4 line 18 and line 21

4 In this retelling of the story, strength is represented in many ways. Choose one example of strength and explain its importance.

The fish is an important representation of strength within the story. After it bites the line, Santiago is constantly in competition with it, needing to use "all his strength" (line 14) to stay in his boat. It is also significant, since even though it is stronger than Santiago, he manages to catch it.

5 Discuss these questions in pairs.

- 1 Why do you think that Manolin's parents want him to stop fishing with Santiago? Do you think they were justified?
- **2** What is the importance of Santiago's dreams of his youth, and of the lions in Africa? How does this relate to the themes in the story?

Suggested answers

- 1 They don't think Santiago is productive enough. These people need to earn money from fishing, and so if a fisherman doesn't catch anything for 84 days, he won't be able to earn a living. I think they are justified in a way, because if Manolin is not making any money, it might mean that his whole family will have nothing to eat, but it is also important to be kind to people and respect our elders.
- 2 Perhaps he is remembering his youth and wishing that he was young again so that he had the strength to deal easily with the problems at sea. Lions also signify strength. So, as well as the theme of memory, the dreams relate to the theme of strength.

Activity Book /P. 57

التحليل Analysis

1 The story of The Old Man and the Sea tries to teach us about the relationship between humans and nature. Find three quotations in the text to support this

A. "Instead, the fish swims away, dragging the old man and his boat along." (line 7)

B. "... Santiago has to hold onto the line with all his strength to avoid being pulled into the sea." (line 13) C. "Manolin reassures Santiago that the great fish didn't beat him and that they will fish together again." (lines 21-22)

<u>لحق</u> كلمات الاشتقاقDerivation

۷ فعل	N اسم	ADJ صفة	ADV ظرف	عرىي
		t(1)		
access	access	accessible		
calculate	calculation			
email	Email			
filter	Filter			
post	Post			
rely	reliable			
use	User			
	units	5(2-3)		_
	allergy	allergic		
append	appendage			(
	arthritis	arthritic		1
	artifice	artificial	artificially	
2	cancer	cancerous		
commit	commitment	committed		
complement	complementary			
\ \ \	convention	conventional	conventionally	
decline	decline			
expand	expansion			
focus	Focus	focused		
remedy	remedy	remedial		
immunise	immunisation	immune		
implant	implant			
expect	expectancy/expectation		9 (
trial	Trial		1 1 1 1 1	
	mortal/mortality	mortal	mortally	
	obesity	obese		
	optimism, optimist	optimistic		
	option	optional		
	paediatrics,	paediatric		
	paediatrician			
practise	practitioner	practical	practically	
	prosthetic(s)	limb		
publicise	publicity			
repute	reputation			
scan	scanner			

		ىائد دھىمش	/ الكتاب الجديد. عداد: ₩	مستوى الثالث
	sceptic/scepticism	sceptical		
sponsor	sponsor	sponsored		
	viability	viable		
ward	Ward			
	units	s (4-5)		
	algebra	algebraic		
create	creation	created		
neutralise	neutrality	neutral		
	ceramics	ceramic		
compose	composition			
criticise	critic, criticism	critical		
demonstrate	demonstration			
desalinate	desalination			
furnish	furnishings			
	geometry	geometric	geometrically	
blow	blowing			
break	breaking		/	\
inherit	inheritance		20	
inoculate	Inoculation	inoculable		
install	installation			
irrigate	irrigation			
	mathematics/	mathematical		
	mathematician			
harmonise	harmony	harmonious		
	pedestrian	pedestrian		
philosophise	philosopher	philosophical		
qualify	qualification			
restore	restoration			
revolutionise	revolution	revolutionary	0.4	
	artist/art			
showcase	showcase			
sustain	sustainability	sustainable		
translate	translation/translator			
vary	Variation	variable		

Functions:

خص مفيد لسؤال الوظائف اللغوية كما وردت في الكتاب المدرسي

to talk about المضارع البسيط we use the Present Simple

- 1 something that is true in the present.
- 2 things that are always true.
- 3 things that happen as a routine in the present.
- 4 scheduled or fixed events in the future.

المضارع المستمر We use the Present Continuous

- 1 to talk about something that is happening at the moment of speaking.
- 2 to describe something temporary.
- 3 for actions that happen repeatedly in the present. We use it with always.
- 4 to talk about the future, where something has been planned.

المضارع التام Present Perfect

- We use the Present Perfect Simple to
- 1 talk about something that was true in the past and continues to be true in the present.
- 2 discuss our experience up to the present.
- 3 talk about an action that happened in the past but the consequences of which are important in the present.

المضارع التام المستمر Present Perfect Continuous

- We use the Present Perfect Continuous to talk about
- 1 something that began in the past and continues in the present.
- 2 an action repeated many times from the past until the present.
- 3 a longer action recently finished the results of which are visible in the present.
- 4 when an action (still occurring in the present) started. We use it with since.

الماضي البسيط Past Simple

- We use the Past Simple to
- 1 talk about something that started and finished in the past.
- 2 describe a routine in the past.
- 3 talk about something that was true for an extended period of time in the past. In this case, we use it with a time phrase.

الماضي المستمر Past Continuous

- We use the Past Continuous to
- 1 talk about something which was happening before and after another action in the past.
- 2 show that something happened for a long time in the past.

الماضي التام Past Perfect

• We use the Past Perfect Simple to talk about actions that happened before a specific

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

متوقع

moment in the past.

المستقبل البسيط Simple Future

Future with will

- We use will to talk about the future if we are predicting it without evidence.
- We use it to express spontaneous decisions.

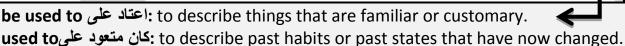
.....

Future with going to

- We use going to to talk about
- 1 future plans. It does not have to be for the near future.
- 2 predictions that are based on evidence.

الكلام المنقول Reported speech

• When we need to report what someone said



الماضي التام المستمر The Past Perfect Continuous

to talk about actions or situations that were happening up to a specific moment in the past.

المستقبل المستمر The Future Continuous

to talk about a continuous action in the future.

المستقبل التام The Future Perfect

to talk about an action that will be completed by a particular time in the future.

الجمل المقسومة cleft sentences

We use cleft sentences in order to emphasise certain pieces of information.

جمل الوصل المحددة Defining relative clauses

• are used to identify which particular person, place or thing is being talked about.

جمل الوصل الغير محددة Non-defining relative clauses

• are used to give more detail about a particular person, place or thing that is being talked about.

Causative المسببات: when we can't do something by ourselves.

Test yourself

			ا مماسم،		laa	
u	orrec	u une l	veros i	etween	Iomard	Kets

1. We always go to the market across the street, so we fresh vegetables. (eat
2. Please slow down. I so fast! (not , walk)
3. Ishopping in the local supermarket, but it closed two years ago, (go)
4. Thereso much pollution, but these days it is a global problem. (not , be)
5. When I was a student, I very hard. (work)
1. I hope that tomorrow a holiday. (be)
2. Perhaps, Imy car tomorrow. (clean)
3. Look at the queue. We in for hours. (not , get)
4. Look at the sky. It soon. (rain)

الوظائف اللغوية :Language Functions

- 1. Water consists of Hydrogen and Oxygen. (General truth/fact)
- 2. Rashed is living in Irbid nowadays. (Describing something temporary)
- 3. He has been driving his car non-stop for five hours. (Unfinished)
- 4. I hope that tomorrow will be a holiday. (Predicting without evidence)
- 5. Look at the black sky. It is going to rain. (Predicting with evidence)
- 6. We have lived in the city for a longtime, so are used to the traffic.

(Describe something that is customary or habit)

- 7. Ahmed usually goes to school on foot. (Routine/habit)
- 8. I've been painting the house. That's why I have some paints on my clothes.
- (A longer action recently finished the results of which are visible in the present).

Complete these sentences so that they have the same meaning.	
1. He has written many books, but his final book made him famous all over the w	orld.
He has written many books, but it	
2. He started studying at 5 p.m. It's 10 p.m. and he is still studying.	/
He since 5 p.m.	
3. It is normal for me now to get up early to study.	
l am	

اخطاء املائية وقواعدية

Edit the following text. There are two grammar mistakes and three punctuation mistakes. Find and correct them.

Scientists will say that exercise is not only important for general fitness; but that it is also good for the brain, it helped us concentrate better? As a result, we perform better in exams.

المستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجديد.

Reported Speech

(2017-2016) نمط جديد من الأسئلة _لتعميق الفهم

Quoted Speech (Direct Speech)

"What time is the meeting?" Tom asked. Abdul replied, "It's at 1 o'clock." Sue asked Pat, "What did you do on Sunday?" "I visited my brother," Pat answered. Reported Speech (Indirect Speech)

Tom asked what time the meeting was. Abdul said that the meeting was at 1 o'clock. Sue asked Pat what she had done on Sunday. Pat said that she had visited her brother.

Professor: "I've looked at the results of your work this year and you'll be pleased to know that I'm recommending you for a scholarship next year."

The professor told me that.....

Cleft Sentences

READ THE INFORMATION IN THE BOX THEN COMPLETE THE REPLIES. EACH REPLY MUST CONTAIN A CLEFT SENTENCE.

Nick turned up late for work on Monday because he got stuck in a traffic jam on the ring road. Luckily Nick has a mobile phone so he was able to phone his boss and warn her that he would be late. She was furious but managed to reschedule an important meeting for the afternoon.

1.Nick was late because he overslept, wasn't he?	
No, it	that he was late
2. How on earth did Nick let the boss know he'd be late?	
Well, what	call her from his
mobile phone.	
3. Wasn't Nick late on Wednesday?	
No,	that he was late.
4. Nick's boss had to start the meeting without him, didn't she?	
No, what she	the afternoon.
5. Didn't Nick get stuck in a traffic jam in the town centre?	
No, not in the town centre; it	got stuck.
6. I heard the boss was a little annoyed with Nick for being late	
No, she wasn't "a little annoyed". What	!

الاجابات Answer Key

- 1. Nick was late because he overslept, wasn't he?
 - No, it WAS BECAUSE OF THE TRAFFIC JAM that he was late.
- 2.How on earth did Nick let the boss know he'd be late?
 Well, what HE DID WAS (TO) call her from his mobile phone.
- 3.Wasn't Nick late on Wednesday?
 - No, IT WAS ON MONDAY that he was late.
- 4. Nick's boss had to start the meeting without him, didn't she?
 No, what she <u>DID WAS (TO) RESCHEDULE THE MEETING FOR</u> the afternoon.
- Didn't Nick get stuck in a traffic jam in the town centre?No, not in the town centre; it <u>WAS ON THE RING ROAD THAT NICK</u> got stuck.
- 6. I heard the boss was a little annoyed with Nick for being late.
 No, she wasn't "a little annoyed". What <u>SHE WAS WAS FURIOUS!</u>

سؤال تدريبي لتعميق الفهم Put in [a<u>/ an or the</u>/x].

1. There was waiter standing at entrance of restaurant. I ordered him
glass of vodka with some juice in it.
2. There was question I wanted to ask biology teacher about cangroo. She
had said cangroo carried her baby in kind of bag in front part of her
body. I wanted to know how many baby cangroos it could carry at time.
3. "Is that your wife?" "No, my wife's woman in red dress."
4. I work with man and two women man is quite nice, but women are not very
friendly.
5. What's in newspaper?
6. Can you show me that book, please?
7. What's name of woman in blue dress?
8 water turns into ice at 0 degree C.
9. I like steak, but I don't like eggs.
10. She lives in nice flat on fifth floor of old house.
11. It's terribleeggs are \$ 2 dozen.
12. There was boy and girl in the room boy was Japanese but girl
looked foreign. She was wearing fur coat.
13. This morning I bought newspaper and magazine newspaper is in my bag
but I don't know where magazine is.
14. "Have you got car?" "No, I've never had car in my life."
15. We don't go to cinema very much these days. In fact, in town where we live
there isn't cinema.
16. Don't stay in that hotel beds are very uncomfortable.
17. After I leaveschool, I want to go to university.

Complete the text using OSED TO and the verbs in the box:
Do give have learn read wear
School has changed since I was a student. We used to wear school uniform and I didn't like th
very much. We were difficult. Wery much. We were difficult. Were difficult. Were difficult. Were
lots of books and we
everything by heart. And our teachers us a lot
tests and examinations. Some of them were impossible! I think school is easier now than it was !
years ago.
Put the verb into the correct from using WILL or GOING TO:
1. A: Why are you turning on the television?
B: I (watch) the news.
2. A: Oh, I've just realized. I haven't got any money.
B: Don't worry. That's no problem. I (lend) you some.
3. Those clouds are very black, aren't they? I think it (rain).
4. A: I've got a terrible headache.
B: Have you? Wait here and I (get) an aspirin for you.
5. A: Why are you filling that bucket with water?
B: I (wash) the car.
6. A: I've decided to re-paint this room.
B: Oh, have you? What colour (you / paint) it?
7. A: Look! There's smoke coming out of that house. It's on fire!
B: Good heavens! I call the fire-brigade immediately.
8. A: The ceiling in this room doesn't look very safe, does it?
B: No, it looks as if it (fall) down.
9. A: Where are you going? Are you going shopping?
B: Yes, I (buy) something for dinner.
10. A: I can't work out how to use this camera.
B: It's quite easy. I (show) you.
11. A: What would you like to drink – tea or coffee?
B: I (have) tea, please.
12. A: Has George decided on what to do when he leaves school?
B: Oh yes. Everything is planned. He (have) a holiday for a few
weeks and then hegrain the mean substitution weeks and then he included a computer programming course.

Fill in the postcard with the correct form of the verbs:

Dear Joe,
Hello from Hawaii We're having (have) a great time.
The sun (shine) and we
(enjoy) every minute of our vacation. Jack
(sit) on the beach. He (watch) the
children. The water (be) warm, but I'm lazy. So
I (sit) on the sand and
(write) this postcard to you. We (get)
very tan. Oh, and Jack (learn) to
surf. Are you surprised? I am.
Wish you were here.
Love, Jane, Jack, Billy and Sue

Rewrite the following passages in the PASSIVE:

Some people saw a UFO in the sky above London last night. They reported it to the police. The army sent a helicopter to look at it more closely. The UFO shot the helicopter down and killed both men in it. People have given photographs of the UFO to the police. Experts are looking at them now.

Somebody has stolen a bus from outside the school. Some children saw the thief. The police are searching for the bus now. They will use the children's descriptions to catch the thief.

Join the sentences using WHO, WHEN, WHERE, WHICH or WHOSE:

1. She's the girl. She works in the library
2. Corfu is an island. It has many beautiful beaches
3. Here's the alarm clock. I bought it yesterday
4. I've spoken to John. His house was burgled last Monday
5. That's the lady. Her jewellery was stolen
6. That is the radio. I won it in the competition
7. John is the man. His house was destroyed by the fire
8. There is the hospital. I was born there.
9. That was the summer. I met my wife then
10. That is Fiona Webb. She is a famous dancer.
11. France is the country. The best wine is produced there
12. 1945 was the year. The Second World War ended then
13. That's the hotel. I stayed there last summer
14. August is the month. Most people go on holiday then

	بد. اعداد: سائد دهیمش	ا لمستوى الثالث / الكتاب الجد _:
Complete with GERUI	ND or INFINITIVE:	
	dinner in a Chinese restaurant.	
	nish it.	
	to the chemists for you. Here's your medicine.	
4. I remember 5. Would you like		
	that I won't be able to come to the meeting.	
0. 1 Tegret	that I won't be able to come to the meeting.	
Correct the verbs b	etween brackets.	
1. They	in Chicago for 20 years (be).	
2. I	a wonderful film in the cinema last night. (see)	
3. The sun	at 6:38 yesterday morning (rise)	
4. The sun	when the climber reached Mount Everest. (s	shine)
5. I promise that I	this secret to anyone (not tell)	
	as we got to the airport their plane	off (take).
7. They	to the movies only once in a while (go)	
8. I was tired yesterda	y because I well the night before	(not sleep).
9. Sh! Someone	to our conversation (listen)!	1
10. When I left the ho	use this morning, it (already rain)	
11. I think Bob	for London this very moment. (leave)	
	off in a few minutes. (take)	
	up at 7 every morning but this morning I	long
	up until 8. (get, sleep, not get)	
14. l	my watch because it is being fixed (not wear	r).
15. This	an easy quiz so far (be).	
16. They	_ in an apartment right now because they can't find a ch	eap house. (live)
17. Everyone	when the earthquake hit the small town.	(sleep)
18. He	by herself since her divorce (live)	
19. I was angry that I _	such a stupid mistake (make).	
	020, man on Mars (land)	
21. He	his job a couple of years ago. (quit)	111
22. Our daughter	from the university yet (grad	ate).
23. They	any Christmas cards last year (not send)	
24. She	to a doctor once a year for an examination (go)	1
	about me when I interrupted their conversation	
26. Nothing much	when I got to the meeting (happe	en).
27. My parents	in New York two weeks from today (be)).
	two mistakes in the last quiz. (make)	
	team any games last year. (not v	win)

Answers

- 1. They have been in Chicago for 20 years (be).
- 2. I saw a wonderful film in the cinema last night. (see)
- 3. The sun rose at 6:38 yesterday morning (rise)
- 4. The sun was shining when the climber reached Mount Everest. (shine)
- 5. I promise that I will not tell this secret to anyone (not tell)
- 6. Unfortunately, just as we got to the airport their plane was taking off (take).
- 7. They go to the movies only once in a while (go)
- 8. I was tired yesterday because I had not slept well the night before (not sleep).
- 9. Sh! Someone is listening to our conversation (listen)!
- 10. When I left the house this morning, it was already raining (already rain)
- 11. I think Bob is leaving for London this very moment. (leave)
- 12. The plane will be taking/ will take off in a few minutes. (take)
- 13. I get up at 7 every morning but this morning I slept long and I didn't get up until 8. (get, sleep, not get)
- 14. I am not wearing my watch because it is being fixed (not wear).
- 15. This has been an easy guiz so far (be).
- 16. They are living in an apartment right now because they can't find a cheap house. (live)
- 17. Everyone was sleeping when the earthquake hit the small town. (sleep)
- 18. He has been living by herself since her divorce (live)
- 19. I was angry that I had made such a stupid mistake
- 20. I predict that by 2020, man will have landed on Mars (land)
- 21. He quit his job a couple of years ago. (quit)
- 22. Our daughter has not graduated from the university yet (gradate).
- 23. They didn't send any Christmas cards last year (not send)
- 24. She goes to a doctor once a year for an examination (go)
- 25. They were talking about me when I interrupted their conversation. (talk)
- 26. Nothing much was happening when I got to the meeting (happen).
- 27. My parents will be in New York two weeks from today (be).
- 28. I made two mistakes in the last quiz. (make)
- 29. Unfortunately, our team didn't win any games last year. (not win)

اسال الله العلي العظيم لكم التوفيق والنجاح الباهر

اعداد المعلم: سائد دهيمش/ . 0786665752

www.facebook.com/saed.dhymsh

يمكن لطلابي تحميل الدوسية والأسئلة المقترحة من خلال رابط الاوائل

http://site.awa2el.net

الأوائل

على موعد مع اصدار مكثف ليلة الامتحان......